

**Mophato 1**  
**KGWEDITHARO 1**  
**SETSWANA**  
**PUO**  
**YA GAE**  
**Lenaneothuto**

## TSAMAIISO YA GO SIAMISA

Badirammogo ba ba rategang,

Re a lo amogela mo lenaneong la Puo ya Gae la NECT!

Ka kopo tlhokomelang ntlha ya gore didiriswa tsa NECT tsa Puo ya Gae tsa kgweditharo ya ntlha, di dirilwe ka fa tlase ga kgatelelo ya nako. Ka lebaka le, re amogela gore go ka nna le kgonagalo ya gore go nne le ditshiamiso kgotsa diphetogo mo go se se dirilweng.

Re ka rata gore le lona le nne le seabe mo didirisweng tse, mme lo dire le lekoko la rona nako le nako go siamisa le go tokafatsa tiro ya go kwala. Fa o ka fitlhela diphoso, ka kopo latela tsamaiso e e maleba go dira tlaleo:

- 1 Romela molaetsa mo atereseng e e maleba, e e ka fa tlase:

[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)

- 2 Mo moleng wa setlhogo, kwala leina la tokomane e e batlisisiwang, Sekao: MOPHATO 3 KGWEDITHARO 1, Lenaneothuto, TSEBE 45–47.
- 3 Mo MMELENG WA MOLAETSA, kwala diphetogo tse di tshwanetseng go diriwa kgotsa o dire diphetogo mo lenaneothutong, o gatise letlhare le le nang le diphetogo, mme o le romele mo atereseng e e maleba.
- 4 Fa o na le bothata jo bogolo jwa puo, mme o batla thuso ya potlako, kwala mo moleng wa setlhogo. Sekao: BOPAKI BA MOFUTA WA PUO WA SEDIKA.
- 5 Jaanong, mo mmeleng wa molaetsa, tlhalosa bothata jwa gago.
- 6 Ka kopo romela molaetsa wa gago le leina, maemo le mogala wa gago, gore re kgone go go letsetsa fa go tlhonega puisano.
- 7 **Re lebogela ditshwaelo tsa kitso ya lona e e totobetseng mo lenaneong le! Re batla go netefatsa gore go dirisitswe puo e e lolameng mo ditokomaneng tsa maleme otlhe.**

# Diteng

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso                      | v         |
| Mekgwathuto                               | xi        |
| <b>Beke 1 Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro</b>     | <b>1</b>  |
| Mosupologo                                | 2         |
| Labobedi                                  | 7         |
| Laboraro                                  | 10        |
| Labone                                    | 16        |
| Labotlhano                                | 19        |
| <b>Beke 2 Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro</b>     | <b>23</b> |
| Mosupologo                                | 24        |
| Labobedi                                  | 29        |
| Laboraro                                  | 33        |
| Labone                                    | 39        |
| Labotlhano                                | 41        |
| <b>Beke 3 Thitokgang: Re ya Sekolong</b>  | <b>45</b> |
| Mosupologo                                | 47        |
| Labobedi                                  | 51        |
| Laboraro                                  | 54        |
| Labone                                    | 59        |
| Labotlhano                                | 62        |
| <b>Beke 4 Thitokgang: Re ya Sekolong</b>  | <b>65</b> |
| Mosupologo                                | 67        |
| Labobedi                                  | 71        |
| Laboraro                                  | 75        |
| Labone                                    | 80        |
| Labotlhano                                | 84        |
| <b>Beke 5 Thitokgang: Ba lelapa la me</b> | <b>89</b> |
| Mosupologo                                | 91        |
| Labobedi                                  | 95        |
| Laboraro                                  | 99        |
| Labone                                    | 104       |
| Labotlhano                                | 107       |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Beke 6 Thitokgang: Ba lelapa la me</b>      | <b>111</b> |
| Mosupologo                                     | 113        |
| Labobedi                                       | 117        |
| Laboraro                                       | 122        |
| Labone   | 128        |
| Labotlhano                                     | 132        |
| <b>Beke 7 Thitokgang: Re tshameka kwa ntle</b> | <b>137</b> |
| Mosupologo                                     | 139        |
| Labobedi                                       | 143        |
| Laboraro                                       | 147        |
| Labone   | 152        |
| Labotlhano                                     | 155        |
| <b>Beke 8 Thitokgang: Re tshameka kwa ntle</b> | <b>159</b> |
| Mosupologo                                     | 161        |
| Labobedi                                       | 165        |
| Laboraro                                       | 170        |
| Labone   | 176        |
| Labotlhano                                     | 180        |
| <b>Beke 9 Thitokgang: Re na la maikutlo</b>    | <b>185</b> |
| Mosupologo                                     | 187        |
| Labobedi                                       | 192        |
| Laboraro                                       | 196        |
| Labone   | 201        |
| Labotlhano                                     | 205        |
| <b>Beke 10 Thitokgang: Re na la maikutlo</b>   | <b>209</b> |
| Mosupologo                                     | 211        |
| Labobedi                                       | 216        |
| Laboraro                                       | 220        |
| Labone   | 224        |
| Labotlhano                                     | 228        |

# Dintlha tsa Tsamaiso

## Diphitlhelelo tsa Thuto

Mo kgweditharong e, barutwana ba gago ba tshwanetse go fitlhelela diphitlhelelo tse di latelang:

### GO REETSA LE GO BUA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kguna go bua kgotsa go opela diraeme kgotsa dipina di le nne.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kguna go tsaya karolo mo dipuisanong tsa ka mo phaposing go abelana ka kitso ya bona ya pele.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kguna go buisana ka kgang ya puisokopanelo, ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano jaaka kaedi.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go itlhamaela dikgang tsa bona tsa tirwana ya tlhamo ya dikanelokgang.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kguna bua ka kwalo ya bona.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya le go kguna go dirisa nngwe ya tlotlofoko e e latelang

| go itumela               | go ritibala     | go tlhobaela  | leleka               | latela                 | gakgamatsa           |
|--------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| kaelo                    | molema          | moja          | dilwana tsa go kwala | gakolola               | kgolagano            |
| malatsi a boikhutso      | tirwana         | ka gale       | kgetsana ya mokwatla | bokete                 | bofeso               |
| lelapa                   | ba losika       | go tsalana    | go iteega tsebe      | goroga                 | kwa morago ga setsha |
| go thusa                 | etela           | moeng         | khubyana             | go tsalwa              | moetlo               |
| ikatisa                  | phuthela        | gagametse     | nonofile             | bokowa                 | thamo                |
| moriti                   | letsatsi        | mofufutso     | setlha               | Dikgakologo            | Selemo               |
| Gwetla                   | Mariga          | bothitho      | kolobile             | kgamelot               | tshela               |
| garawe                   | ntlo ya moshawa | lekhubu       | tlhago               | lebala la motshameko   | go batla go itse     |
| go retelelwae ke bothata | go lebala       | go dira phoso | loeto                | go tlhajwa ke ditlhong | kotsi                |
| go se nne kelotlhoko     | go tshwenyega   | go sa itumele | maitseo              | go tlhoka maitseo      | go swabba            |
| go ultwela botlhoko      | go nna bosula   | dikeledi      | tshogile             | tlhakane tlhogo        | galefile             |

### **TEMOGO YA MEDUMOPUO LE MEDUMOPUO**

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong ka kutlo.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go lemoga dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong bonolo.
- 3 Barutwanaba tshwanetse go kopanya le go kgaoganya dikarolo tsa medumo tse di tlisang pharologano mo mafokong tse di latelang.

|   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| a | m | o | b | l | e |
| n | i | r | u | t | d |

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgaoganya mafoko a a latelang ka dinoko

|         |       |        |          |          |        |
|---------|-------|--------|----------|----------|--------|
| oma     | aba   | oba    | obama    | boa      | lala   |
| loma    | loba  | laola  | lenala   | ema      | elela  |
| ebona   | emela | nona   | nama     | nanabela | namola |
| ila     | ina   | inama  | inola    | imela    | rema   |
| roma    | roba  | roroma | remela   | uba      | ura    |
| utolola | tuma  | temo   | tila     | temana   | duma   |
| dira    | duba  | dila   | didimala |          |        |

### **PUISO**

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dumisa kgotsa go kgaoganya ka dinoko mafoko a a latelang

|         |       |        |          |          |        |
|---------|-------|--------|----------|----------|--------|
| oma     | aba   | oba    | obama    | boa      | lala   |
| loma    | loba  | laola  | lenala   | ema      | elela  |
| ebona   | emela | nona   | nama     | nanabela | namola |
| ila     | ina   | inama  | inola    | imela    | rema   |
| roma    | roba  | roroma | remela   | uba      | ura    |
| utolola | tuma  | temo   | tila     | temana   | duma   |
| dira    | duba  | dila   | didimala |          |        |

Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgona go buisa mafoko a a latelang ka tebo

|          |       |          |      |           |          |
|----------|-------|----------|------|-----------|----------|
| re       | ya    | sekolong | rata | ba lelapa | tshameka |
| kwa ntle | na le | maikutlo |      |           |          |

## TEKOTLHALOGANYO

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go dira diponelopele tsa setlhangwa ka go buisa ditshwantsho.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gopola diteng tsa setlhangwa.
- 3 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go anela kgang ka botlalo.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go dira tatelano ya ditiragalo tsa setlhangwa.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go simolola go tlhaloganya bokao jwa go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo, go dira dikgolagano, go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang le go ipotsa dipotso ka ga setlhangwa.
- 6 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go go kgora go akanya ka setlhangwa go tswa kwa tshimologong ba dirisa letlhomeso la puisano.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go araba dipotso tsa tekotlhaloganyo ya kwalo.

## GO KWALA

- 1 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go thala setshwantsho se se romelang molaetsa.
- 2 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kgora go oketsa ka leina/lefoko le le 1–2 mo ditshwantshong tsa bona.



## Didiriswa tse di neetsweng

Tlhokomela gore didiriswa tse di neetsweng ke thoto ya sekolo. Didiriswa di tlaa neelwa gangwe fela ka jalo di tshwanwtse go somarelwa le go bolokwa ka kelotlhoko.

Mo kgweditharong ya 1 barutabana ba tlaa neelwa didiriswa tse di latelang:

### 3 Dipati tsa mebala tsa go bontsha × 4

Dirirsa dipati tse go rulaganya tiro ya beke. Beke nngwe le nngwe bontsha mo dipating: medumopuo le mafoko; mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi;tlotlofoko ya thitokgang; ditshwantsho le letlhomeso la go kwala.

### 4 Diphousetara tsa mokwalo

Manega diphousetara tse kwa pele ka mo phaposing mo barutwana ba tla kgonang go di bona sentle. Barutabana ba mophato wa 1 ba tla newa phousetara ya mokwalo o o gatisitsweng mme ba mophato wa 2 le 3 ba tla newa tsa mokwalo o o gatisitsweng le o o tshwaraganeng.

### 5 Lenaneothuto la kgweditharo 1

Dirisa lenaneothuto le go itse se o tshwanetseng go se ruta letsatsi lengwe le lengwe. Mekgwathuto e go naya tshedimosetso ya mokgwa wa go ruta thuto nngwe le nngwe. Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa kgweditharo ya 1 o tla dirisa lenaneo la tlwaetso le le neetsweng.

## 6 Mosupatsela wa kgweditharo 1

Dirisa lenaneo le go tlatsa lenaneo la ngwaga la go ruta le thulaganyo ya kgweditharo. Tshwaya mme o kwale letlha le o feditseng go ruta thuto le tirwana nngwe le nngwe ka lone. Akanya ka dithuto tse o di rutileng.

## 7 Bukakgolo ya Kgweditharo 1

Dirisa bukakgolo fa o ruta puisokopanelo. Go na le dikgang di le robedi mo bukeng e. Buisa kgang e le nngwe beke nngwe le nngwe.

## 8 Didiriswa tsa Kgweditharo 1

Didiriswa di akaretsa tse di latelang:

- Dipapetlana tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, medumopuo le mafoko. Sega mafoko mme o a boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Dirisa mafoko a mo dipating tsa go bontsha.
- Ditshwantsho tsa mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang di tla newa fa go leng maleba. Di sege mme o di boloke ka thulaganyo ya beke le beke. Di dirise mo pating ya go bontsha.
- O tlide go newa matlhare a go kwalela kgang ya kanelo ya thitokgang nngwe le nngwe. Tse ke ditshwantsho tsa tatelano di le 3 kgotsa 4 tse di anelang kgang. O tla newa matlhare a le 10 mme setlhotoshwana sengwe le sengwe se tla bona letlhare le le lengwe. Dira matlhare a mangwe a a gatisitsweng fa go tlhokega.
- O tla newa letlhare la go rekota dipholo tsa barutwana le ditshwaelo tsa kgweditharo eo.
- Matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi × 8

O tla newa matlhare a barutwana a go dira ka nosi a kgweditharo ya ntlha a beke le beke go simolola ka beke ya bo 3 go ya go ya bo 10. Barutwana ba bangwe ba tla a dirisa fa wena o buisa le setlhophya ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophya. O tla newa a le 20 mme o tla gatisa a mangwe fa o a tlhoka.



## Tsamaiso ya beke le beke: diura di le 7

---

- 1 Lenaneothuto le le latela tsamaiso e e tshwanang ya beke le beke.
- 2 Se se thusa gore go nne bonolo go morutabana le barutwana go le go le latela.
- 3 Barutwana ba kgona go ipaakanyetsa thuto e e latelang fa ba setse ba itse tsamaiso e.
- 4 Tsamaiso e, e ikaegile mo go CAPS ka tiriso ya diura di le 7 mo bekeng bonnye go ruta puo ya gae.
- 5 Tsamaiso e, e diretswe go dira jaaka lenaneo la dipuo di le pedi ga mmogo le PSRIP ya puo ya sekgorwa.
- 6 Ka kopo bontsha tsamaiso ya lenaneo le mo phaposing ya gago mme o le itse ka tlhogo!

| <b>Mosupologo</b>        |    | <b>Labobedi</b>          |    | <b>Laboraro</b>          |    | <b>Labone</b>            |    | <b>Labotlhano</b>        |    |
|--------------------------|----|--------------------------|----|--------------------------|----|--------------------------|----|--------------------------|----|
| Puo ya molomo            | 15 |                          |    | Puo ya molomo            | 15 |                          |    | Puo ya molomo            | 15 |
|                          |    | Medumopuo                | 15 | Medumopuo                | 15 | Medumopuo                | 15 | Medumopuo                | 15 |
| Mokwalo                  | 15 | Mokwalo                  | 15 | Mokwalo                  | 15 |                          |    |                          |    |
| Puisoko-panelo           | 15 | Puisoko-panelo           | 15 |                          |    | Puisoko-panelo           | 15 | Puisoko-panelo           | 15 |
| Go kwala                 | 30 |                          |    | Go kwala                 | 30 |                          |    |                          |    |
| Puisokaeloka ditlhophpha | 30 |
| <b>1.45</b>              |    | <b>1.15</b>              |    | <b>1.45</b>              |    | <b>1.00</b>              |    | <b>1.15</b>              |    |



## Paakanyo ya beke le beke

Ela tlhoko gore le fa lenaneothuto la puogae le fokoleditse barutabana tiro ya go RULAGANYA, go santse go le botlhokwa gore barutabana ba dire PAAKANYO. Tlhophang letsatsi le le lengwe mo bekeng, mme morago ga dithuto le nne mmogo lo dire paakanyo.

### Gakologelwa se fa o dira paakanyo:

- 1 Buisa lenaneothuto la beke yotlhe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore o itse le go tlhaloganya mekgwathuto ya dithuto tse o tla di rutang mo bekeng eo. Go botoka go ikgakolola ka go buisa karolo ya ‘Mekgwathuto’ mo lenaneothutong la gago.
- 3 Jaanong netefatsa gore o tlide go tlhoka dipapetlana tsa mafoko, ditshwantsho tsa tlolofoko ya thitokgang, mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi, mediumopuo le letlhomeso la go kwala dife.
  - a Segapapetlana tsa mafoko le ditshwantsho.
  - b Leka go di kgomaretsa mo khatebokosong kgotsa mo pampering.
  - c Fa go kgonega a phuthele ka polasitiki go a sireletsa.
  - d Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko a beke mmogo, o ka a tsenya mo enfelopong kgotsa wa a bofa ka rekere.
- 4 Kgobokanya didiriswa dingwe tse o tla di tlhokang, e ka nna ditshwantsho kgotsa dilwana tsa nnete.
- 5 Netefatsa gore a bukakgolo ya gago e mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6 Buisa ditirwana tsa DBE tse o tla di dirang.
- 7 Ikatisetse thuto ya mokwalo.
- 8 Netefatsa gore o tladiitse mosupatsela wa gago mo bekeng e e fetileng mme o akanye ka tswelopele ya gago



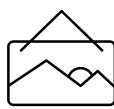
## Dithitokgang le lenaneo la puiso

| NOMORO YA BEKE | THITOKGANG             | SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO                   | LETlhARE LA TIRO LA GO BUISA |
|----------------|------------------------|---|------------------------------|
| 1              | GO ITLWAETSJA          |   |                              |
| 2              |                        |   |                              |
| 3              | Re ya sekolong         | Ben o ya sekolong                             | 3                            |
| 4              | Re ya sekolong         | Letsatsi la ntlha la Olwethu                  | 4                            |
| 5              | Ba lelapa              | Bongi o a leta                                | 5                            |
| 6              | Ba lelapa              | Lesea le lentšhwa la ga bo tseko              | 6                            |
| 7              | Re tshamekela kwa ntle | Letsatsi le le mogote thata                   | 7                            |
| 8              | Re tshamekela kwa ntle | Go gasana ka metsi ka letsatsi la dikgakologo | 8                            |
| 9              | Re na le maikutlo      | Beke ya ga dan e e bosula                     | 9                            |
| 10             | Re na le maikutlo      | Leina la me ke buhlebendalo                   | 10                           |



## Lenaneo la tlhatlhobo ya kgweditharo 1

Lenaneo la Tlhatlhobo le tlhamilwe go tsamaisana le Karolo 4 e e khutshwafaditsweng ya CAPS. Se se ka fitlhelwa kwa morago mo mosupatseleng wa kgweditharo nngwe le nngwe.



## Dipontsho tsa ka mo phaphosing

### DIPATI TSA GO BONTSHA

- 1 Kwa ntle ga lenaneo le, o tlide go newa dipati tsa pontsho tse di dikgolo tsa mebala e e farologaneng di le nne.
- 2 Pati ya mmala mongwe le mongwe e tla bontsha mafoko a beke a a farologaneng.
- 3 Dirisa dipati tse ka mokgwa o o latelang:
  - a Pati ya botala jwa tlhaga – bontsha mafoko a tlotlofoko ya thitokgang le ditswhantsho tsa beke eo.
  - b Pati ya botala jwa legodimo – bontsha mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi a beke eo.
  - c Pati e e serolwana – bontsha mafoko a medumopuo le mafoko a beke eo.
  - d Pati e pinki –bontsha letlhomeso la go kwala la beke eo.
- 4 Mafoko a a mo dipating a tshwanetse go fetolwa beke le beke.
- 5 Se tlogele mafoko a ngwaga otlhe mo loboteng lwa phaposi. Se, se ka dira gore barutwana ba tlhakane tlhogo. Bontsha fela mafoko a a tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 6 Fa o se na go pagolola mafoko le ditshwantsho di boloke sentle mo difaeleng.
- 7 Tlhokomela mafoko a gore o kgone go a dirisa gape mo ngwageng o o latelang.

### **TAFOLE YA DIPONTSHO TSA THITOKGANG**

- 1** Leka go dira tafole ya dipontsho tsa thitokgang mo phaphosing ya gago.
- 2** Baya ditshwantsho le dilwana tsa nnete tse di tsamaisanang le thitokgang.
- 3** Kwala maina a dilwana tse gore barutwana ba kgone go ithuta tlotlofoko e.

# Mekgwathuto



## Tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing

---

Tse ke dikaedi tsa konokono tsa tsamaiso ya ka mo phaposing di akaretsa le ‘mekgwathuto’. Dikaedi tse di dirirsiwa ka dinako tsotlhe mo lenaneong le, ka jalo go botlhokwa go di itse sentle.

*Maikaelelo: Go tokafatsa tiriso ya nako, maitseo a barutwana le tirisano mmogo ya barutwana. Go fokotsa go iteega tsebe ga barutwana fa dithuto di tsweletse. Go dirisa metshameko ka katlego mo go ithuteng.*

### GO RULAGANYA GO NNA GA BARUTWANA LE GO BA KGAOGANYA KA DITLHOTSHWANA

- 1 Ela tlhoko ka fa o nnisang barutwana ka mo phaposing.
- 2 Fa o dira se, ela tlhoko tse di latelang:
  - a **Go nna ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng** – Ga go botlhale gore barutwana ba ba nang le bokgoni ba nne mmogo mme ba ba kgaratlhang le bone ba nne mmogo. Tlhakanya barutwana ka bokgoni jo bo sa tshwaneng gore phaposi e nne lefelo la bokgoni jo bo tlhakaneng.
  - b **Nnisa barutwana ka kelotlhoko gore go se nne le dikgotlhang le modumo o o sa tlhokagaleng.** Barutwana ba ba lwang ba se nne mmogo, le ba ba buang bobe ba se nne mmogo. Efoga mathata a ka go kgaoganya barutwana ba.
- 3 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go ditirwana di le mmalwa fela tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba di dire ka dithotshwana.
- 4 Baya barutwana ka ditlhophpha tsa barutwana ba le 3–4 mo setlhopheng. Se, se tla thusa gore go nne bonolo gore barutwana ba dire sentle ntle le go tlalatlala.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba nna ka mela, tsela e e bonolo ya go dira dithotshwana ke gore barutwana ba le babedi ba nne fa pele gore ba kgone go retologa mme ba lebe barutwana ba mola o o ka fa morago. Ka go dira jalo ba tla bopa setlhophpha sa ba le bane ka bonako
- 6 Se letle barutwana go itseela ditshweetso ka se. Dira tshweetso ya gore o bopa dithotshwana jang mme o katise barutwana go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 7 Fa o lemoga gore go dira ditlhophpha ga go go tswele mosola, dira diphetogo mo ditlhopheng. O seke wa gapeletsa barutwana go dira mmogo.

### TSAMAIKO YA PUISANO YA DITLHOPHA.

- 1 Mo lenaneong la thuto le, go na le ditirwana dile mmalwa tse di tlhokang gore barutwana ba nne le dipuisano tsa ditlhophpha.

- 2** Katisa barutwana go dira se jaana:
  - a** Sa ntlha barutwana ba tshwanatse go nna ka ditlhophpha tsa bone
  - b** Morago barutwana ba tshwanetse go ela tlhoko dipotso tsa puisano kgotsa lethomeso.
  - c** Jaanong morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go newa tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 2 o araba pitso 1
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 1
    - Morutwana 1 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 2 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 3 o araba potso 2
    - Morutwana 4 o araba potso 2
    - Jalojalo
- 3** O ka dirisa kotana/leje/sengwe fela jaaka tetla ya go bua.
  - a** Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe kotana e e mebal a kgotsa leje la tetla ya go bua.
  - b** Morutwana yo o tshwereng tetla ya go bua ke ene fela a buang fa ba bangwe ba reeditse ka tlhoafalo.
  - c** Fa morutwana wa ntlha a feditse go bua o fetisetsa tetla ya go bua go morutwana yo mongwe, mme ba tswelela pele jalo.
- 4** Fa setlhophpha se tshwanetse go bua morago ga fa mongwe le mongwe a arabile dipotso, setlhophpha se ka tsaya tshweetso ka ga dikarabo tse di gaisitseng tsa potso nngwe le nngwe.

#### **DITIRWANA TSE DI FAROLOGANENG TSA PUISO**

- 1** Ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha morutabana o dira le ditlhophpha di le pedi.
- 2** Mo gare ga ditlhophpha tse pedi tse, go botlhokwa gore go nne le khefu pele barutwana ba simolola go dira tirwana ya matlharetiro a go buisa.
- 3** Dira se jaana:
  - a** Fa o feditse go dira le setlhophpha, ba laele go boela kwa mannong a bone.
  - b** Netefatsa gore barutwana bottlhe ba go reeditse.
  - c** Dira tirwana e e farologaneng ya puiso le barutwana bottlhe.
  - d** Laela barutwana go ya go nna ka matlharetiro a go buisa.
  - e** Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang mo matlharetirong a go buisa.
  - f** Gakolola barutwana gore ba feleletse tirwana ya ntlha pele ba dira e e latelang mme morutwana mongwe le mongwe a dire ka nosi.
  - g** Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 4** Mo kgweditharong ya 1, re lo gakolola go dirisa ditirwana tse nne tse di farologaneng tsa puiso tse le barutwana.

### **Tirwana 1: Morutabana a re**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira metsamao e e farologaneng jaaka: go itshwara tlhogo, go fofisa khaete, go tshikinya dinko, go tlola gararo; jj.
- 3 Fa o re ‘morutabana a re’ barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira.
- 4 Fa o sa re ‘morutabana a re’ barutwana ba seka ba dira.
- 5 Fa morutwana a ka dira sengwe o sa re’ morutabana a re’ morutwana yoo, o a tswa mo motshamekong.
- 6 Mofenyi ke morutwana yo o setseng fa botlhe ba dule mo motshamekong.

### **Tirwana 2: Moletlo wa mmino**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Ba bolelele gore o ya go ba tshamekela mmino.
- 3 Fa barutwana ba utlwa mmino, ba tshwanetse go bina.
- 4 Fa o emisa mmino le bone ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege.
- 5 Tshameka mmino le go o emisa makgetlonyana gore barutwana ba bine le go ema ba sa tshikinyege makgetlonyana.

### **Tirwana 3: Tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege.**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema.
- 2 Bua jaana: tshikinyega, tshikinyega, tshikinyega, se tshikinyege!
- 3 Barutwana ba bua se mmogo le wena fa ba ntse ba itshikinya
- 4 Fa o re ‘se tshikinyege’ ba eme tsi ka tidimalo!
- 5 Boeletsa se ka makgetlo a le mmalwa

### **Tirwana 4: Nna le setilo sa me**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ema gaufi le ditilo tsa bone mme ba katologane.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go latela ditaelo tsa gago mme ba dire se ka bonako.
- 3 Maikaeleo ke go thusa barutwana go gakologelwa makaedi.
- 4 Naya ditaelo jaana:
  - ema ka fa morago ga setilo sa gago.
  - tsholetsa setilo sa gago
  - pagama mo godimo ga setilo sa gago.
  - tlola setilo sa gago
  - jj



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

O tlie go dira ditirwana tsa molomo mo tshimologong ya dithuto tsa puo ya gae ka Mosupologo, Laboraro le Labotlhano. Tse ke ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua tsa lenaneo. Di dirilwe ka kelothhoko go naya morutwana mongwe le mongwe tšhono ya go bua.

### Ruta mafoko a thitokgang

*Maikaelelo:* Go tsweletsa maemo a barutwana a go tlhaloganya, go akanya ga maemo a a kwa godimo le tiriso ya mafoko a thuto gore ba nne le tswelelopele mo go buiseng le go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le kitsokakaretso. Go naya barutwana puo e e maleba e ba tla e dirisang ka botlalo le botswererere mo kgatong ya magareng.

- 1 Ruta barutwana mafoko a thitokgang a le mararo a mantšhwa.
- 2 Dirisa mokgwathuto wa ‘SDTB’ go ruta tlotlofoko e ntšhwa.
- 3 SDTB ke khutswafatso ya Supa, Diragatsa, Tlhalosa, Bua.
- 4 Ga go kgonege gore o ka dirisa ‘SDTB’ mo lefokong lengwe le lengwe la thitokgang – dira se se maleba.
  - a S – SUPA setshwantsho kgotsa sediriswa sa nnete fa go tlhokega.
  - b D – DIRAGATSA lefoko la thitokgang fa go kgonega.
  - c T – TLHALOSETSA barutwana bokao jwa lefoko la thitokgang.
  - d B – BUA lefoko mo polelong mme barutwana ba go latele.
- 5 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse di rutilweng mo bekeng.
- 6 Ga se barutwana bottle ba ba tla kgonang go gopola tlotlofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa. Se tshwenyege ka ga se, gape o seke wa dira gore barutwana ba boeletse lefoko gantsi.
- 7 Barutwana ba tlie go kopana le tlotlofoko ya thitokgang e ntšhwa go le gantsi mme ba tla neelwa tšhono ya go ipopela tlotlofoko ya bona ka tlhomamo.

### Pina kgotsa Raeme

*Maikaelelo:* Go kokoanya kitso ya tlotlofoko e ntšhwa mo barutwaneng. Go ithuta ka motshameko.

- 1 Pina kgotsa raeme e e maleba e o tshwanetseng go e dira le barutwana e ka bonwa ka mo lenaneothutong.
- 2 Fa nako e ntse e tsamaya, barutwana ba tla itse dipina le diraeme tse, mme ba kgona go di opela.
- 3 Fela fa di simolola go tlhagisiwa, o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana mafoko, tiragatso le molodi wa pina ( fa go tlhokega )
- 4 Ruta barutwana pina kgotsa raeme motlhala ka motlhala jaana:
  - a Opelela barutwana kgotsa o ba bolelele pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe. Ba tlhalosetse bokao ba pina kgotsa raeme fa go tlhokega.

- b** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa ntlha mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
  - c** Opela kgotsa o bue motlhala wa bobedi mme barutwana ba boeletse fa morago ga gago.
  - d** Opela kgotsa o bue metlhala e mebedi ya ntlha mmogo, mme o letle barutwana go boeletsa fa morago ga gago
  - e** Tswelela ka mokgwa o, go fitlhela o rutile barutwana pina kgotsa raeme yotlhe.
- 5** Ka gale Diragatsa ka ditiragatso tse di maleba mo pineng kgotsa raema.
- 6** Letla barutwana go opela dipina tse ba di ratang kwa bokhutlong jwa letsatsi – se ke mokgwa o o itumedisang wa go gatelela puo e ntshwa e ba ithutileng yona.

### Tlhagisa thitokgang: Phitlhelo ya kitso ya pele

*Maikaelelo: Go tlhomma le go amogela kitso e barutwana ba nang le yona ka ga setlhogo le go agela mo go se ba se itseng ka ga setlhogo. Go diragatsa kerafo ya go kokoanya kitso ka go dirisa maano a mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.*

- 1** Mo tirwaneng e, morutabana o simolola ka go dira mmapa wa tlhaloganyo mo patitshokong.
- 2** Morutabana o thala tshekeletsa e e nang le leina la thitokgang mo bogareng jwa patitshoko.
- 3** *Morago morutabana o botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se lo se itseng ka thitokgang e?*
- 4** Morutabana o kwala dintlha tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.  
Morutabana a leke go baya dintlha tse di tshwanang ka ditlhophpha. Sekao: Fa thitokgang e le ka ga ‘Botsalano’ o ka nna le mmapa wa tlhaloganyo o o lebegang jaana:

**Thitokgang:  
Botsalano**

**Dilo tse ditsala di di dirang mmogo:**

- Ba a tshameka morago ga sekolo
- Ba tshameka ka nako ya dijo
- Ba bolellana diphiri
- Ba a tshegetsana

**Go nna tsala ya nnete o tshwanetse go:**

- Reetsa ditsala
- Kgaogana dilo le bona
- Refosanang fa lo tshameka
- Nna bonolo

**Fa tsala ya gago e dira selo se se sa siamang o tshwanetse go:**

- Ba bolelela phoso ya bona
- Ba bolelela maikutlo a gago ka ga selo se ba se dirileng
- Ba thusa go kopa maitshwarelo kgotsa go baakanya dilo.

**Dilo tse o batlang go di itse ka ditsala tsa gago:**

- Ba nna le mang?
- Letsatsi la bona la matsalo ke leng?
- Ba rata metshameko efe?
- Ke eng se ba se tshabang?

**5** Mo bekeng ya bobedi ya saekele, morutabana o tlie go dirisa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo go thusa barutwana go dira poletso le go gopola ka ga se ba ithutileng sona mo saekeleng ya beke ya ntsha.

**6** Morutabana o tlie go botsa barutwana jaana: Ke dilo dife tse dintshwa tse di kgatlisang tse lo ithutileng ka ga tsona mo thitokgannyeng?

## Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 1

**Maikaelelo:** Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka ga thitokgang le boithamedi go tlhama kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.

- 1** Tirwana e, e naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona jwa go akanya, le boithamedi go dirisa mafoko a thitokang le tatelano ya dintlha go tlhama kgang e ntshwa.
- 2** Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona tse dinnye.
- 3** Naya setlhophaphe sengwe le sengwe letlhare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 4** Matlhare a, a na le ditshwantsho di le 3–4 tse di ka dirisiwang go tlhama kgang e e amanang le thitokgang.

- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang e e maleba le sethwantsho
- 6 Naya barutwana motsotsa kgotsa e le mebedi go akanya ka dintlha tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo setlhopheng o tshwanetse go bona tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se itseng ka kgang.
- 8 Tsamaya fa gare ga barutwana ba ba farologaneng go reetsa fa ba anela dikgang tsa bona.
- 9 Tsaya matlhare mme o a boloke sentle go a dirisa gape mo bekeng e e latelang
- 10 Rotloetsa barutwana go anela dikgang tsa bona go mongwe kwa gae.

## Kanelokgang ya Maitlhamele Beke 2

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dirisa puo ka tlhomamo le go dirisa kitso ya bona ka thitokgang go itlhamele kgang e e nang le bokao. Go aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba tatelano ya dintlha. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

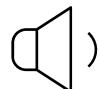
- 1 Bolelela barutwana go nna mo ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe lethare la kanelokgang ya maitlhamele le le nang le thitokgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng, ba itlhamele dikgang tsa bona ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira mmogo go tsaya tshweetso ka ga kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore kgang ya bona e tshwanetse go nna ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaelane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha se le 1 go ya go di le pedi tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona tsa setlhophpha.
- 8 Leboga barutwana go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.

## Puisano ka setlhawga sa Puisokopanelo

*Maikaelelo: Go ruta barutwana ka go akanya go go tibileng le dikgono tsa go sobokanya tse di tla ba nayang tshono ya go ikatisa le go godisa dikgono tse. Go aga boitshepi mo barutwaneng ka go ba naya tshono ya go ipopela le go tlhagisa dikakanyo, go itekola, go dira dikgolagano le dintlha tse di sa umakiwang. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go dira mmogo ka kutlwano mo ditlhopheng tse dinnye.*

- 1 Puisano ka ga setlhawga sa puisokopanelo e diriwa ka Labothlano.
- 2 Simolola ka go kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.
- 3 Morago buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano.

- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tlhaloganya gore ga go na katholo mo dikarabong tsa dipotso tse di bulegileng, dikarabo tsotlhe le dikakaknyo tse di farologaneng di amogelesegile.
- 5 Kwa bokhutlong jwa thutu, kopa barutwana go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 6 Mo metsotsong ya bofelo, kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng kgotsa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Lebogela dikarabo le ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.
- 8 Fa dikarabo di se maleba kgotsa di tlhoka go atolosiwa, baakanya diphoso tsa dikarabo tsa barutwana kgotsa botsa dipotso tsa thotloetso.



## **Temogo ya medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo**

### **Kopano ya dintlha: Mosupologo**

*Maikaelelo: Go dira tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang ya temogo ya medumopuo le go gopola medumopuo e ba ithutileng yona le mokwalo. Go thusa le go sobokanya kitso ya barutwana ya medumopuo le mokwalo ka mokgwa wa go itshiamisa.*

- 1 Ka mosupologo ka nako ya Mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go bopa ditlhaka ka go dira poeletso ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo dibekeng tse di fetileng.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 *Morago, kopa barutwana go mena letlhare ka bogare, ba kwale dinomoro go simolola ka 1–5 fa thoko ga mola lethakore go ya kwa tlase, mme 6–7 ba e kwale mo lemenong le le fa gare la letlhare go ya kwa tlase. (Palo ya medumo, dinoko le mafoko di tlaa farologana go ya ka dithuto tsa beke).*
- 4 Bolelela barutwana go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko jaaka o le bua, mme ba kwale fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Fa ba palelwa ke go kwala modumo kgotsa lefoko, ba thale mola o monnye fa thoko ga nomoro.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore e ke tirwana e nnye ya ka bonako go bona fa ba gakologelwa go kwala medumo, dinoko le mafoko a ba ithutileng one.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola kitso ya bona ya medumopuo le mokwalo.
  - Ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go kwala modumo, noko kgotsa lefoko ka nepagalo
  - Gape ba tlhoka go bona fa ba kgona go bopa ditlhaka ka nepagalo.
- 7 Ba biletse medumo, dinoko le mafoko a a leng mo lenaneothutong.
- 8 Morago laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa pentshele ya mmala.
- 9 Kwala dikarabo tse di nepagetseng mo patitshokong mme o bue modumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go kwala
- 10 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba kgaratlhela go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 11 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

## Go ithuta modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

**Maikaelelo:** Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ya barutwana ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo. Go ruta barutwana medumo ya ditlhaka tsa puo ya gae le dinoko go ikatisa go lemoga le go dirisa medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko tse di rutilweng.

### Itsise modumo o montšhwa

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo. Sekao:/a/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go bua modumo x 3.
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/a/o o sa dumisiweng ka go tshwana mo setswaneng le mo sekgoeng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e ikemetseng e le nosi go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a dirisang modumo/a/?
- 6 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/a/?
- 8 Akanya ka mafoko le barutwana, jaaka: **mala, baba, loma**

### Itsise mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Buietsa lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **bana, ila, gama, fala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa morago ga gago mme o gatelela modumo o o rutiwang
- 4 Baya dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

## Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka le mafoko a mantšhwa: Labobedi le Laboraro

**Maikaelelo:** Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka thulaganyo.

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhaka tse di gatisitsweng ka medumo e e rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2 Diragatsa ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya go bopa tlhaka fa o ntse o kwala
- 3 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go baya ditlhogo tsa bona mo ditafoleng.
- 4 Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la moja.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka mo moweng.
- 6 Morago, boeletsa tsamaiso e e fa godimo le ka barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema

- 7** Bolelela barutwana go dira le balekane mme ba kwale modumo ka menwana mo mekwatleng ya bona.
- 8** Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo ka menwana mo ditafoleng tsa bona.
- 9** Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 10** Barutwana jaanong ba tshwanetse go kwala modumo, mafoko le dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 11** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo o montshwa o ba ithutileng ona mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.

## Go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labone

*Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni jwa temogo ya medumopuo ka thulaganyo le ka botlalo mo barutwaneng le bokgoni jwa go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga le go oketsa kgakologelo ya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.*

### Ke a dira...

- 1** Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2** Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3** Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7** Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa bone wa lefoko:/a/
- 8** Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9** Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/ = **bana**
- 10** Morago bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11** Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12** Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/ = **bana**
- 13** Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

### Re a dira...

- 1** Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2** Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3** Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4** Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5** Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6** Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7** Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8** Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/ = **ila**

- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke efe?/**i**/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke efe?/**la**/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:/**i**-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

## Batla Lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo:* Go naya barutwana tshono ya go sobokanya dintlha tsa kitso ya medumo ya ditlhaka e e rutilweng. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go ikatisa go nna le kgonon ya go kopanya medumo go bopa mafoko. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka bonolo.

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo e e ithutilweng mo nakong e e fetileng le e e ithutilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro.

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>a</b> | <b>m</b> | <b>o</b> |
| <b>b</b> | <b>l</b> | <b>e</b> |
| <b>n</b> | <b>j</b> | <b>r</b> |

## Diragatsa

- 1 Gakolola barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao:/**a**/ le /**b**/
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e mo patitshokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go bona mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba bona jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totilweng jaaka:/**a**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bona lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/a/**kgotsa**/**b**/.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka bona jang lefoko le lengwe go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka:/**m**/-/**e**/-/**n**/-/**o**/
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka bona mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e totilweng jaaka **aba**, kgotsa mafoko a a se nang modumo o o totilweng jaaka **meno**.

## Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **a**, **b**.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go fitlhela le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana go bopa mafoko a ( le a mangwe )
- 5 Sekao: **aba**, **baba**, **oba**, **ema**, **loma**, **lema**, **roma**, **rera**, **jala**, **bela**



## **Temogo ya medumopuo & Medumopuo/Mokwalo**

### **MOKWALO**

#### **Go fetola mafoko: Mosupologo**

**Maikaelelo:** Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao ba mafoko le dipolelo.

**Ntlha:** Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o sa TSHWARAGANANG. Barutwana ba ka kwala tirwana e ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG fa ba na le bokgoni jo bo tletseng ba go kwala ka go TSHWARAGANYA.

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha.
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlolo mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Kwala polelo e o e neilweng go tswa mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong fa thoko ga nomoro 1, jaana:
  - Ke a gama.
- 5 Laela barutwana go kwalololela polelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 6 Se se latelang: Laela barutwana go kwala dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi) fa thoko ga dinomoro, jaaka:
  - O
  - Re
  - Ba
  - Le
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwalolola dipolelo ba dirisa dikarolwana tsa mafoko (maemedi).
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 9 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 10 Kwa bokhuthong ba thuto, kwala polelo mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 11 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba kgonang go di bona jaaka: fa polelo e fetogang.
- 12 Thalela dipaterone jaaka:
  - O a gama.
  - Re a gama.
  - Ba a gama.

- Le a gama.

- 13 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 14 Bolelela barutwana gore fa ba paletswe ke go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute se mo gare ga beke.
- 15 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso e e tseneletseng. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgarathla ka medumopuo fa ba bangwe b aka ne ba kgarathla ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MOKWALO

### **Mafoko a Bongwe go ya go Bontsi: Mosupologo**

*Maikaelelo: Go thusa barutwana go itshiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo lefokong, e ka nna leina le le nang le tlhogo.*

*Ntlha: Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1 Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa ka go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo  
**Mafoko a Bongwe go ya go Bontsi.**
- 3 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tbole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.
- 6 Ba biletse mafoko a bongwe a a mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko a fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:  
**Mafoko Bongwe le Bontsi**
  - lebota
  - mosimane
  - koloi
  - tau
  - lesea
- 7 Laela barutwana go kwala mafoko gape mo bontsing.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9 Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetoga.

**10** Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Mafoko a Bongwe le Bontsi**

**1** lebota

mabota

**2** mosimane

basimane

**3** koloi

dikoloi

**4** tau

ditau

**5** lesea

masea

**11** Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.

**12** Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.

**13** Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka ka mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG. Ba tshwanetse go ithuta tsona mo gare ga beke.

**14** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhuthlong jwa thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MOKWALO

### **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe go ya go Bontsi: Mosupologo**

*Maikaelelo: Go thusa barutwana go itsiamisetsa ba dirisa kitso ya medumopuo le mokwalo. Go godisa bokgoni ba morutwana ba go buisa le go bonela pele dipaterone tse di tlisang pharologano mo polelong, e ka nna ditlhogo tsa maina*

*Ntlha: Kwa tshimologong barutwana ba tla dira tirwana e ka mokwalo o o GATISITSWENG. Fa barutwana ba setse ba itse mokwalo o o TSHWARAGANENG, ka tsweetswee, ba laele go dira tirwana ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.*

- 1** Ka Mosupologo ka nako ya mokwalo, barutwana ba ikatisa go kwala mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng ka go boeletsa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng e e fetileng.
- 2** Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale lethla le setlhogo **Dipolelo tsa Bongwe le Bontsi**.
- 3** Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng, mme ba tlole mola mo magareng ga dinomoro.
- 4** Gopotsa barutwana gore e ke tirwana ya ka bonako go bona fa ba santse ba gakologelwa medumo le mafoko a ba ithutileng ona.
- 5** Bolelela barutwana gore ba lekola medumopuo ya bona le mokwalo.

**6** Ba biletse dipolelo tsa bongwe tse di mo lenaneothutong. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dipolelo tse fa thoko ga dinomoro jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe le bontsi**

- 1** Lebota le wele.
  - 2** Mosimane o a ja.
  - 3** Koloi e ntle.
  - 4** Tau e a rora.
  - 5** Lesea le a lela.
- 7** Morago, laela barutwana go kwala dipolelo gape mo bontsing.
- 8** Mo metsotsong e metlhano ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala polelo mo patitšokong ka nepagalo. Fa o dira se, bua medumo le go tlhalosa tsamaiso ya mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.
- 9** Kopa barutwana go supa dipaterone tse ba ka di bonang jaaka: fa lefoko le fetogang.
- 10** Thalela dipaterone jaana:

**Dipolelo tsa bongwe go ya go bontsi**

- 1** Lebota le wele.  
Mabota a wele.
  - 2** Mosimane o a ja.  
Basimane ba a ja.
  - 3** Koloi e ntle.  
Dikoloi di dintle.
  - 4** Tau e a rora.  
Ditau di a rora.
  - 5** Lesea le a lela.  
Masea a a lela.
- 11** Bolelela barutwana go akanya ka dipaterone tse, fa ba buisa kgotsa ba kwala.
- 12** Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ba dirisa kherayone ya mmala.
- 13** Bolelela barutwana gore ba kgaratlhele go gopola modumo kgotsa go kwala tlhaka, ba ithute tsona mo gare ga beke.
- 14** Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso. Barutwana bangwe ba ka tswa ba kgaratlhela go itse medumopuo fa ba bangwe e le ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng.

## MEDUMOPUO

### **Poeletso ya medumo ka go kgaoganya le go kopanya: Labobedi le Laboraro**

*Maikaelelo: Go aga bokgoni ba temogo ya medumopuo ka kutlo mo barutwaneng ka botlalo le bokgoni ba go kopanya le go kgaoganya medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko go ba kgontsha go buisa le go kwala ka nosi. Go lemoga medumo ya ditlhaka le dinoko bonolo.*

**Ke a dira...**

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **bana**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo wa ntlha wa lefoko:/b/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi wa lefoko:/a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro wa lefoko:/n/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **bana**
- 9 Bontsha barutwana go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/b/-/a/-/n/-/a/= **bana**
- 10 Morago, bua noko ya ntlha ya lefoko:/ba/
- 11 Bua noko ya bobedi ya lefoko:/na/
- 12 Bontsha ka go supa dinoko tse o di kopanyang go bopa lefoko:/ba/-/na/= **bana**
- 13 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

**Re a dira...**

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko la thuto ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **ila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/i/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/l/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 6 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/i/-/l/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **ila**
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/i/-/l/-/a/= **ila**
- 9 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya ntlha ya lefoko ke eng?/i/
- 10 Botsa barutwana jaana: Noko ya bobedi ya lefoko ke eng?/la/
- 11 Kopa barutwana go kopanya dinoko go bopa lefoko:/i/-/la/= **ila**
- 12 Boeletsa se, o dirisa lefoko la thuto ya Laboraro.

**O a dira...**

- 1 Laela barutwana go ntsha dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale letlha le setlhogo: mafoko a **a**
- 2 Laela barutwana go kwala dinomoro 1–5 fa thoko ga mola o o ka fa molemeng wa buka.
- 3 Ba biletse dinoko di le tlhano kgotsa mafoko a a tswang mo lenaneothutong.
- 4 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala mafoko fa thoko ga nomoro e e nepagetseng. Ba tshwanetse go dirisa bokgoni jwa bona ba go kgaoganya le go kopanya mafoko go ba thusa go kwala mopeleto.
- 5 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo o o supilweng mo lefokong.
- 6 Mo metsotsong e mebedi ya bofelo ya thuto, kwala mafoko mo patitshokong ka nepagalo mme o thalele medumo e e supilweng.
- 7 Laela barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona ka pentshele ya mmala.

- 8** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go ithuta go kwala modumo ka mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng mo thutong e e latelang.

## MOKWALO

### Go kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa le Mafoko: Labobedi le Laboraro

*Maikaelelo: Go godisa bokgoni ba barutwana ba go kwala ditlhaka tse di maleba le medumo e ba ithutileng yona ka thelelo le ka nepagalo.*

- 1** Ruta barutwana go bopa tlhaka/ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng tsa modumo o o rutilweng ka nepagalo.
- 2** Ruta tlhakanny le tlhakakgolo ya tlhaka nngwe le nngwe.
- 3** Bontsha barutwana ka go kwala modumo mo patitšhokong – tlhalosa tsamaiso ya popo ya tlhaka fa o kwala.
- 4** Laela barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema go robatsa ditlhogo tsa bona.
- 5** Jaanong, furalela barutwana mme o emise letsogo la gago la moja.
- 6** Kopa barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja go go latela fa o kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka mo moweng.
- 7** Latela tsamaiso e, le barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 8** Jaanong, kopa barutwana go dira le molekane mme ba kwale modumo mo mokwatleng wa mongwe le mongwe ka menwana ya bona.
- 9** Morago ga se, laela barutwana go kwala modumo mo ditafoleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 10** Kwa bokhutlhong, supetsa barutwana gape gore ditlhaka le mafoko di bopiwa jang mo patitšhokong.
- 11** Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwala medumo/mafoko/dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 12** Fa o supetsa barutwana mafoko, gatelela kamano ya ditlhaka tsa mokwalo o o tshwaraganeng kgotsa gore di tshwaragana jang.
- 13** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong tse di kwadilweng.

## MEDUMOPUO

### Go fapanya tlhaka: Labone

*Maikaelelo: Go kokoanya kitso ya medumopuo. Go godisa bokgoni jwa morutwana ba go buisa le go lemoga dipharologano tse di fetolang bokao jwa lefoko.*

#### Ke a dira...

- 1** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno re ya go ikatisa go batla dipharologano tse dinnye mo mafokong gonne se, se tla ba thusa go buisa ka thelelo.

- 2 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **bala, sala**
- 3 Ba tlhalosetse gore gompieno re ya go leka go bona gore ke modumo ofe o o sa tshwaneng mo mafokong a mabedi.
- 4 Supetsa barutwana fa o batla dipharologano tsa mafoko: **bala, sala**
- 5 Tlhalosa dipharologano jaaka:/b/le/s/ke medumo e e farologaneng mme tsothe mo mafokong di a tshwana.

### Re a dira...

#### Karolo 1

- 1 Kwala mafoko a le mabedi a a tswang mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong jaaka: **selo, sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke pharologanyo efe mo mafokong a mabedi a?
- 3 Bitsa morutwana mongwe go tla go thalela pharologanyo mo mafokong a mabedi jaaka: **selo, sila**
- 4 Tlhalosa pharologanyo mo magareng ga mafoko a mabedi a.

#### Karolo 2

- 1 Morago, kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka: **bala**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le le farologaneng?
- 3 Kwala lenaane la dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitshokong jaaka: **mala, kala; mela, dila**

### O a dira...

- 1 Kwala lefoko le o le neilweng mo lenaneothutong mo patitshokong, jaaka:: **sila**
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o le mongwe o o ka o tlosang mo lefokong le go bopa lefoko le lengwe?
- 3 Laela barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang mme ba beye modumo o le mongwe mo boemong jwa yo momgwe.
- 4 Kgobokanya barutwana kwa bofelong ba thuto.
- 5 Biletsa barutwana kwa patitshokong go kwala lengwe la mafoko a bona.
- 6 Buisa mafoko mme o tlhalose gore ke modumo ofe o o belweng boemong jwa yo mongwe.  
**bala, sala, selo, sila**

## MEDUMOPUO

### Tlhama lefoko: Labotlhano

*Maikaelelo: Go naya barutwana tshono ya go kokoanya kitso ya medumo e ba ithutileng yona. Go letla barutwana go ithuta go kopanya ditlhaka go bopa mafoko.*

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le nang le medumo e e ithutilweng le e e dirilweng ka Labobedi le Laboraro. *E akaretsa ditlhogo tsa maina/mafoko*

|            |           |           |           |
|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| <b>kg-</b> | <b>u-</b> | <b>a</b>  | <b>bo</b> |
| <b>th-</b> | <b>b</b>  | <b>aa</b> | <b>n</b>  |
| <b>L</b>   | <b>e</b>  | <b>m</b>  | <b>k-</b> |

## Diragatsa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana ka medumo ya beke: sekao::/**kg/le/th-/**
- 2 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe le kopanyo ya medumo mo patitshokong.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o ya go ba naya metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi ba dirisa medumo le go kopanya medumo e e fa godimo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tlhama jang mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e supilweng jaaka::/**kg/-/a/-/l/-/e/-/m/-/a= kgalema**
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama lefoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe – ga go tlhokege gore ba dirise/**kg/**.
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go dira lefoko le lengwe, jaaka::/**m/-/aa/-/k/-/a= maaka**
- 7 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka tlhama mafoko ba dirisa medumo e e neetsweng jaaka **thuba**, kgotsa mafoko a a sa supiwang a se na modumo o o neetsweng jaaka **buka**.

## Barutwana ba a dira

- 1 Kopa barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela mme ba kwale setlhogo: **kg, th**.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go tlhama mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ka medumo.
- 4 Letla barutwana go tshwaya tiro ya bona. Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope mafoko jang.
- 5 Sekao: **kgama, kgaka, kgetha, bua, bana, kama, maaka, bela, nama, mena, thala, bomme, makgakga, bommane**



## Puisokopanelo ka Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang

Puiso ya kgang e ntshwa ya Puiso kopanelo e e diragala beke nngwe le nngwe.

Puiso kopanelo e diragala ka mokgwa o o latelang:

Mosupologo: Pele ga puiso

Labobedi: Puiso ya ntlha

Labone: Puiso ya bobedi

Labotlhano: Tirwana ya morago ga puiso

Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba kgora go bona bukagolo le ditshwantsho tsa yona sentle. Gopotsa barutwana se o se solofelang mo go bona ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:

- Nna ka thokgamo o sa SUTASUTE
- Baya MATSOGO a gago mo diropeng
- Tsepamisa MATLHO LE TLHALOGANYO MO kgannyeng
- Nna ka TIDIMALO (ba bontshe ka monwana mo molomong)

***Maikaelelo-magolo a Puisokopanelo mo lenaneong le a eme jaana:***

- 1 Barutwana ba itemogela gore go jang go buisa kgang yotlhe e e marara go gaisa ka nako ya fa ba buisa ba le nosi. Gonu barutwana ba sa tshwenyegele botegeniki jwa puiso, ba ka baya ditlhologanyo tsa bona tsotlhe go ela tlhoko tlhatlhamanong ya ditiragalo le baanelwa. Gape barutwana b aka itumelela dikgang mme ba nnna le lerato la go buisa.
- 2 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisetsa kgang kwa godimo, barutwana ba bona dikgonon tse di rileng tsa puiso: o buisa go simolola mo tsebeng ya ntlha go fitlha go ya bofelo; o buisa go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase; o buisa go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng; o ela tlhoko matshwao a puiso; o buisa ka thelelo, ka lebelo le le siameng; o buisa ka maikutlo, mme se se naya barutwana bokao jo bo maleba jwa kgang. Ka jalo Barutwana ba eta ba ithuta dikgonon di le dintsi fa ba lebile morutabana a buisa ka thelelo.
- 3 Fa morutabana a ntse a buisa, o gatelela bokao ka: go supa karolo ya setshwantsho; ka go diragatsa; le go fetolakaka lenseswe ka segalo se se maleba. Morutabana o gatelela bokao ka go eta a ema go tlhalosa lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe ba polelo. Ka go reetsa morutabana le go mmogela, barutwana ba ithuta dikgonon tse dintshwa tsa go ithuta puo.
- 4 Jaanong sengwe sa botlhokwa: Ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, morutabana o tshwanetse go ruta barutwana go akanya ka ga kgang, le gore ba dire jang go kgora go e tlhaloganya. Mo lenaneong le, re tlhopile go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go diragatsa le go ruta maano a a farologaneng a go tlhaloganya. Maano a go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ke a a latelang:
  - Ponelopele
  - Go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopoloo
  - Go batlisisa setlhangwa
  - Go sobokanya
  - Akanya ka ga setlhangwa
  - Go dira dikgolagano
  - Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang
  - Go sekaseka

## MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG

Papetlana e e fa tlase e bontsha tshedimosetso ka leano lengwe le lengwe.

| Leano la 1: Akanyetsa kwa pele   |   |
|--|---|
| Tlhaloso   | Fa barutwana ba dira ponelopele, ba bua ka se ba <b>akanyang</b> se ka diragala mo kgannyeng. Barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele ka go leba ditshwantsho mo bukeng. Barutwana gape ba ka dira ponelopele gape ka go akanya ka se se tla latelang morago ga go buisa tsebe e rileng ya kgang. Kwa bofelong, barutwana ba ka dira ponelopele gore kgang e tlaa fela jang.                                    |
| Maikaelelo   | <i>Go dira gore barutwana ba bonele kgang kwa pele, ka fa ba akanya ka kgang pele ba e buisa. Barutwana ba tshwanetse go dirisa metlhala go leka go fopholetsa gore baanelwa ke bomang, le gore ditiragalo-kgolo tse di tla diragalang ke dife. Go dira ponelopele, barutwana ba aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang le go akanya ka kgang.</i>   |
| Dikgato<br>(Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho)                                     | <p><b>1</b> Lebelela setshwantsho.<br/> <b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?<br/> <b>3</b> Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.<br/> <b>4</b> Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.<br/> <b>5</b> Bontsha ka fa ditshwantsho di gokaganang ka teng go aga kgang.</p>   |
| Dikao<br>(Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa ditshwantsho)                                       | <p><b>1</b> O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?<br/> <b>2</b> O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ikutlwang? Goreng o rialo?<br/> <b>3</b> O akanya gore o tlaa bona eng mo setshwantshong se se latelang?</p>  |
| Dikgato<br>(Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhlangwa)                                      | <p><b>1</b> Buisa tsebe e le nngwe ya setlhlangwa.<br/> <b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?<br/> <b>3</b> Letla barutwana go akanya ka potso.<br/> <b>4</b> Fa barutwana ba sa kgone go araba, naya sekao sa karabo ya potso eo.</p>  |
| Examples<br>Dikao<br>(For predicting with text) (Go akanyetsa kwa pele o dirisa setlhlangwa) | <p><b>1</b> O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng morago ga fa?<br/> <b>2</b> O akanya gore moanelwa yo o ya go dira eng morago ga fa?<br/> <b>3</b> O akanya gore kgang e e tlaa fela jang?</p>  |
| Leano la 2: Bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong  |   |
| Tlhaloso   | Fa barutwana ba bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong, ba tshwanetse go gopola ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng, jaaka e kete ba bogetse tiragalo ya filimi. Ba tshwanetse go leka go bona kgang mo ditlhologanyong tsa bona jaaka e diragala.  |
| Maikaelelo   | <i>Go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go thusa go totobatsa bokao jwa mafoko mo tsebeng e e buisiwang, go a fetolela go nna tiragalo ya filimi mo ditlhologanyong tsa barutwana. Gape, go bopa setshwantsho mo mogopolong go ba thusa go bona gore ditiragalo tsa kgang di gokaganang jang. Se se ba thusa go akanya le go tlhaloganya kgang ka botlalo, e seng go tlhaloganya fela tsebe ka tsebe.</i> |

|         |   |
|---------|---|
| Dikgato | <p><b>1</b> Buisa karolo ya kgang mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Bua jaana: 'jaanong re ya go bopa sethwantsho mo megopolong jaaka e kete re bogetse filimi'.</p> <p><b>3</b> Laela barutwana go tswala matlho. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba reetse mafoko, mme ba dire sethwantsho sa filimi mo ditlhologanyong tsa bona.</p> <p><b>4</b> Buisa karolwana ya setlhangwa gape.</p> <p><b>5</b> Botsa barurwana: Le bone eng? (Go diragetse eng mo sethwantshong sa gago sa filimi?)</p> <p><b>6</b> Reetsa mme morago le tlottle ka dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa barutwana di malebana le se se diragalang mo kgannyeng.</p> |
| Dikao   | <p><b>1</b> Mo sethwantshong sa mogopolo wa me ke bona Joe a fentse mo kgaisanong ya mabelo. Ke bone sethitho se tshologa gotlhe mo thogong ya gagwe. Ke ne ke bona matlho a gagwe a tlhomile mola wa kwa pheletsong, mme mmele wa gagwe o dira ka natla go gaisa.</p> <p><b>2</b> O bopile sethwantsho sefe mo mogopolong wa gago? Go diragetse eng mo sethwantshong sa gago sa filimi?</p>  |

### Leano la 3: Batlisisa mo setlhangweng

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Tlhaloso   | Go batlisisa mo setlhangweng ke mokgwa o o tsepameng wa go araba dipotso tsa tekothlhologanyo. Dipotso tse di dira gore barutwana ba akanye kgotsa ba lebe mafoko a a dirisitsweng mo tsebeng eo, ba bo ba gopola dikarabo.  |
| Maikaelelo | <i>Dipotso tse, ke motheo wa go lekola go tlhaloganya ga mafoko mo tsebeng. Leano le le thusa barutwana go lemoga le go batla ka tlhaafalo mafoko a botlhokwa a a ba lebisang kwa dikarabong.</i>  |
| Dikgato    | <p><b>1</b> Buisa se se kwadilweng mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso ka kitso mo setlhangweng, jaaka: Joe o ne a batla go gaisa mang mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p><b>3</b> Letla barutwana go araba potso</p> <p><b>4</b> ELA TLHOKO: Thusa barutwana go fitlhelela dikarabo ka go lemoga le go gopola lefoko le le botlhokwa, le le ba lebisang kwa karabong, ba bo ba le batla mo setlhangweng.</p> |
| Dikao      | <p><b>1</b> Ke <b>mang</b> yo Joe a neng a batla go mo gaisa mo kgaisanong ya lebelo?</p> <p><b>2</b> Joe o ne a dira <b>eng</b> pele kgaisano e simolola?</p> <p><b>3</b> Joe o ne a ikatisetsa kgaisano <b>leng</b>?</p> <p><b>4</b> Kgaisano e ne e tshwaretswe kwa <b>kae</b>?</p>   |

### Leano la 4: Sobokanya

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Tlhaloso   | Fa barutwana ba sobokanya, ba akanya ka se se diragetseng mo kgannyeng. Ba ka akanya gape ka dilo tse dingwe jaaka: se ba se ratileng thata, le se ba se ithutileng mo kgannyeng.  |
| Maikaelelo | <i>Tshobokanyo e bontsha gore morutwana o akantse ka kgang, e bile o a e tlhaloganya. Go kopa barutwana go sobokanya kgang ke mokgwa o o thwatlhwa wa go lemoga fa ba tlhalogantse kgang.</i>  |
| Dikgato    | <p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhangwa</p> <p><b>2</b> Gopotsa barutwana: Fa re sobokanya, re akanya ka dikarolwana tse di botlhokwa tsa kgang. Re ka akanya gape ka se re se ratileng thata, le se re se ithutileng ka kgang.</p> <p><b>3</b> Naya barutwana motsotsa go akanya ka kgang.</p> <p><b>4</b> Laela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ditshobokanyo le ditsala.</p> <p><b>5</b> Kwa bofelong, o ka kopa barutwana go kwala ditshobokanyo tsa bona. Ba neele foreimi go ba thusa.</p> |

|       |  |
|-------|--|
| Dikao | <p>Joe o fenza kgaisano ya lebelo:</p> <p><u>Barutwana ba ka sobokanya kgang ka mokgwa o:</u></p> <p><b>Kgang e e ka ga</b> mosimane yo o bidiwang Joe, yo o neng a batla go gaisa Sizwe yo o neng a itsege a ba gaisa botlhe ka lebelo mo sekolong. Joe o ne a ikatisa ka dinako tsotlhe, kwa bofelong a gaisa Sizwe. Ke ratile thata fa Joe a ne a kgaola mogala kwa bokhutlong jwa kgaisano. Go ne go itumedisa tota.</p> <p><b>Ke ithutile</b> gore fa o leka ka natla, o sa ineele, o a atlega.</p> |
|-------|--|

#### Leano la 5: Akanya ka setlhengwa ( Ipotse dipotso)

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Tlhaloso   | <p>Fa morutabana a ipotsa dipotso, o akanyetsa kwa godimo ka setlhengwa. O dira gore barutwana ba utlwé se a se akanyang ka setlhengwa.</p>  |
| Maikaelelo | <p><i>Go diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya kgotsa go ipotsa dipotso ka se se kwadilweng, go ruta barutwana dilo di le pedi:</i></p> <p><i>Sa ntlha, re ruta barutwana gore babuisi ba ba tlhwathwa ga ba buise mafoko fela, ka dinako tsotlhe ba akanya ka se ba se buisang. Sa bobedi, re ruta barutwana dikakanyo tse babuisi ba nnang le tsona ka se se kwadilweng.</i></p> <p><i>Ka go dira se, re bontsha barutwana gore ba ka ikakanyetsa le go itlhamela jang ba dirisa setlhengwa. Mo tsamaong ya nako, barutwana ba tlaa itse go dira se ka bobona.</i></p> |
| Dikgato    | <p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhengwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Akanya ka potso kgotsa kakanyo e mmuisi yo o tlhwathwa a ka e tlhagisang ka se se kwadilweng. (Dikakanyo di fitlhelwa mo dibolokong tsa Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi mo lenaneothutong).</p> <p><b>3</b> Bua jaana: Ke bona.../ke lemoga...</p> <p><b>4</b> Bua jaana: ke a ipotsa...?</p> <p><b>5</b> Barutwana ba ka nna ba <b>seka</b> ba araba dipotso tse.</p>  |
| Sekao:     | <p><b>Ke bona</b> Sizwe a tshega Joe fa kgaisano e simolola. <b>Ke a ipotsa</b> gore a se se tla tshwenya Joe.</p>   |

#### Leano la 6: Dira dikgolagano

|            |  |
|------------|--|
| Tlhaloso   | <p>Fa barutwana ba dira dikgolagano, ba amanya kgang le matshelo a bona (setlhengwa, le bobona), kgotsa setlhengwa se sengwe (setlhengwa go setlhengwa), kgotsa sengwe fela mo lefatsheng (setlhengwa sa lefatshe).</p>  |
| Maikaelelo | <p><i>Go dira dikgolagano go thusa barutwana go tlhaloganya setlhengwa botoka ka go se golaganya le dilo tse dingwe tse ba setseng ba di itse, kgotsa ba di itemogetse. Go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka dira dikgolagano tse di farologaneng: setlhengwa go ya go setlhengwa se sengwe; setlhengwa le maitemogelo a bona, setlhengwa le se se diragalang mo lefatsheng le tshedimosetso e ba setseng ba e itse ka lefatshe ka bophara.</i></p>   |
| Dikgato    | <p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhengwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso jaaka: Ke leng fa o neng o batla go nna mofenyi wa sengwe jaaka Joe?</p> <p><b>3</b> Diragatsa, go bontsha sekao sa karabo, jaaka: Fa Joe a ne a batla go nna mofenyi mo mabelong, se se nkopotsa ka fa ke neng ke gaisana le kgaitsadi kwa sekolong ka teng. Maduo a gagwe a ne a le kwa godimo mo dirutweng tsotlhe ka dinako tsotlhe. Batsadi ba me ba ne ba ipela ka ena. Le nna ke ne ke batla gore batsadi ba me ba ipele ka nna.</p> |

|       |   |
|-------|---|
| Dikao | <p><b>1</b> Se se go gopotsa eng ka botshelo jwa gago?</p> <p><b>2</b> Mpolele ka nako e sengwe se se jaana se neng se go diragalela.</p> <p><b>3</b> Fa o ne o le Joe, o ne o tlaa dira eng ka Sizwe fa a go tshega?</p> <p><b>4</b> O akanya gore Sizwe o ne a ikutlwa jang fa Joe a ne a mo gaisa?</p> <p><b>5</b> Kgang e e go gopotsa moanelwa ofe gape?</p> |
|-------|---|

### Leano la 7: Akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| Tlhaloso   | <p>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang go amana le go dirisa se o setseng o se itse, mmogo le se o se buisitseng, go fopholetska sengwe mo kgannyeng. Ke sona se go a tleng go twe: 'Ke e buisitse e tswetswe'. Fa barutwana ba akanya ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang, ba dira phopholetso ka sengwe mo kgannyeng.</p> <p>Ka dinako dingwe mokwadi ga a kwale dintlha tsotlhe tsa kgang ka botlalo. O tlogela dikarolwana tse dingwe gore babuisi ba ikakanyetse.</p>  |
| Maikaelelo | <p><i>Barutwana ba tshwanelwa ke go sekaseka dikarolwana tsa kgang, ba akanye ka dintlha tse di sa umakiwang – ba tshwanetse go 'e buisa e tswetswe'. Go kgonase, ba tshwanetse go dirisa se se kwadilweng, mmogo le se ba setseng ba se itse, go fitlhelela se se sa kwadiwang.</i></p>  |
| Dikgato    | <p><b>1</b> Buisa setlhangwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka ga se? Setlhangwa sa reng?</p> <p><b>3</b> Botsa barutwana: Ke eng gape se re ka se fopholetsang ka se? Ke eng se o se lemogang se se sa kwadiwang?</p> <p><b>4</b> Botsa barutwana: A re ka fopholetska sengwe ka ga Joe ka mokgwa o a neng a ikatisa ka teng?</p> <p><b>5</b> Reetsa dikarabo tsa barutwana, o di <b>sekaseke. Netefatsa gore di lolame.</b></p> <p><b>6</b> Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, naya sekao sa go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang. Dirisa foreimi e e latelang ya mola: Fa re leba..... ke akanya...</p> |
| Sekao      | <p><b>Setlhangwa</b></p> <p>Mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing. Fa ke fitlha kwa gae ke bone a tshotse lekwalo, a nyenya. Mme o ne a lela, a tshega, a mo tlamparetse.</p> <p><b>Go akanya ka dintlha tse di sa kwadiwang:</b></p> <p>Ka ntlha ya gore mogolole o ne a ikwadiseditse go ya Yunibesithing, e bile a tshotse lekwalo, a bonala a itumetse, re akanya gore ikwadiso ya gagwe e atlegile.</p>  |

### Leano la 8: Dira tshekatsheko

|            |   |
|------------|---|
| Tlhaloso   | Fa re dira tshekatsheko ya se se kwadilweng, re itseela ditshweetso ka sengwe se se re buisitseng ka sona.  |
| Maikaelelo | <i>Barutwana ba tshwanetse go rutiwa gore ba sekaseke se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe, ba kgone go tshegetsa le go naya mabaka a diphitlhelelo tsa bona.</i> |

|         |  |
|---------|--|
| Dikgato | <p><b>1</b> Buisa sethangwa mo tsebeng.</p> <p><b>2</b> Botsa barutwana potso e e batlang tshekatsheko, o bo o ba kope go tshegetsa dikarabo tsa bona.</p> <p><b>3</b> Sekao: A o akanya gore X o dirile se se tshwanetseng? Ke goreng o dumela gongwe o gana?</p> <p><b>4</b> Reetsa o bo o sekaseke dikarabo tsa barutwana. Netefatsa gore dikarabo tsa bona di lolame.</p> <p><b>5</b> Fa go se bonolo gore barutwana ba arabe, dira sekao ka go abelana tshekatsheko ya gago le bona. Sekao: <b>Ke akanya</b> gore X o dirile se se siameng gonne X...</p> |
| Sekao   | <p><b>Dingwe tsa dipotso tsa tshekatsheko di ka simolola jaana:</b></p> <p><b>1</b> A o akanya gore...</p> <p><b>2</b> A o dumalana le ...</p> <p><b>3</b> Ka pono ya gago...</p> <p><b>4</b> A o ratile....</p>   |

Go latela tlhaloso ya mokgwathuto mongwe le mongwe ya Puisokopanelo: Pele ga puiso; Puiso ya ntlha; Puiso ya bobedi le Tirwana ya morago ga puiso. Buisa ditlhaloso tse go sedimosa kelelo ya thuto nngwe le nngwe.

### PUISOKOPANELO: PELE GA PUISO

#### LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: PONELOPELE

Pele ga puiso, re aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya ga barutwana, go kgona go akanya ka kgang pele ba ka e buisa.

- 1** Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno lo tlie go lebelela ditshwantsho lo be lo akanya ka kgang.
- 2** Bolelela barutwana gore go tswa mo go se ba se bonang, ba tlaa akanyetsa kwa pele ka kgang. Go raya gore ba tla dirisa ditshwantsho go leka go fopholetsa se kgang e leng ka ga sona.
- 3** Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba seka ba akanya ka setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe ka bosona, se le nosi. Ba tshwanetse go akanya ka fa ditshwantsho di amanang ka teng. Ba tshwanetse go amanya ditshwantsho tsotlhe, go leka go sala kgang morago.
- 4** Bontsha barutwana lentle la buka ya kgang, o ba buisetse setlhogo.
- 5** Botsa barutwana: O akanya gore go ya go diragala eng mo kgannyeng e?
- 6** Leba setshwantsho sengwe le sengwe mo kgannyeng. Fa o ntse o di leba, botsa barutwana:
  - a** O bona eng mo setshwantshong?
  - b** O akanya gore go diragala eng fa?
  - c** O akanya gore go ka diragala eng morago ga fa?
- 7** Fa barutwana ba lebala go amanya ditshwantsho, ba kgotlhokgotse ka go dira jaana: Sekao: ‘A o gopola gore mosimane yo o ne a dira eng mo setshwantshong se se fetileng?’ ‘Jaanong o dira eng?’ ‘O akanya gore go diragala eng?’

- 8** Fa o fitlha kwa setshwantshong sa bofelo, botsa barutwana: O akanya gore kgang e e tla felela jang? (Fa go tlhokega).
- 9** Lebogela barutwana go dira diponelopele.
- 10** Fa o na le nako, buisa kgang gangwe ntle le go ema.

### **PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA NTLHA**

#### **LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG.**

Mo Puisong ya Ntlha re simolola go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisa le go tlhalosetsa barutwana kgang. Gape, re diragatsa mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Pele o simolola go buisa, bolelela barutwana gore o ya go dira eng. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘Barutwana, jaanong ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go botlhokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang e. Gompieno ke tlide go lo bontsha gore re dira jang fa re akanya ka kgang. Ke tlide go dira jaana (sekao), o bopa setshwantsho sa mogopololo ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Se se raya gore jaaka ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang mo tlhaloganyong.

- 1** Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lenseswe le le tlhapileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa, sefatlhego sa gago se bontshe maikutlo, mme segalo se nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2** Fa go tlhokagalang teng, ema, o tlhalosetse barutwana lefoko kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo.
- 3** Fa re ruta Puiso ya Ntlha, re totile go diragatsa le go ruta barutwana maano a go tlhaloganya se ba se buisang.
- 4** Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 5** Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, tsaya mowa, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka kgang. Go botlhokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 6** Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso.
- 7** Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 8** Bontsha barutwana gore go ka nna le dikarabo tse di nepagetseng, tse di fetang bongwe gone barutwana ba na le dikakanyo tse di farologaneng.

### **PUISOKOPANELO: PUISO YA BOBEDI**

#### **LEANO LA GO TLHALOGANYA SE O SE BUISANG: LEANO LE O TLA LE DIRISANG LE TLHAGELELA MO LENANEOTHUTONG**

Mo Puisong ya Bobedi re tswelela go aga bokgoni jwa go tlhaloganya se o se buisang ka go buisetsa barutwana kgang, le go diragatsa go bontsha mokgwa wa go akanya ka kgang. Bolelela barutwana se o yang go se dira. Bua sengwe jaaka: ‘Barutwana, ke nako ya Puisokopanelo. Gopola, nako nngwe le nngwe fa re buisa kgotsa re reetsa kgang, go bothokwa ka dinako tsotlhe go akanya ka kgang eo. Gompieno ke tlide go lo bontsha gore ke dira eng fa ke akanya ka kgang. Ke ya go dira jaana (sekao) go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolu ka se se diragalang mo kgannyeng. Go raya gore fa ke ntse ke buisa, ke tla dira filimi ya kgang e mo tlhaloganyong ya me.

- 1 Buisa tsebe nngwe le nngwe ya kgang ka thelelo le lentswe le le edileng. Fa o ntse o buisa, diragatsa mme sefatlhego se bontshe maikutlo a gago, segalo e nne se se maleba go totobatsa bokao.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puiso ya Bobedi, o diragaletsu barutwana ka go akanya ka kgang.
- 3 Kwa bofelong jwa tsebe nngwe le nngwe, o tla bona diboloko tsa mebala e le mebedi, di kwadilwe Puiso ya Ntlha le Puiso ya Bobedi.
- 4 Fa o sena go buisetsa barutwana tsebe, ikhutse, o bo o bontsha gore o a akanya, mme o bua se se mo bolokong mo Puisong ya Bobedi. Go dira jalo, o diragatsa ka mokgwa o ba tshwanetseng go akanya ka ga kgang. Go bothokwa thata go tlhaloganya se o se buang – fa o sa tlhaloganye, le bona ga ba kitla ba tlhaloganya.
- 5 Mo tsebeng ya bofelo ya kgang ya Puiso ya Ntlha le ya Bobedi, go na le boloko e e nang le dipotso
- 6 Botsa barutwana ba ba farologaneng dipotso.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barurwana go tlhama dipotso ka se se kwadilweng.
  - a Kopa barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe wa bona a ikakanyetse potso e a ka e botsang ka kgang.
  - b Fa go tlhokega, gopotsa barutwana mafoko mangwe a a kayang potso kgotsa bontlha bongwe jwa polelo, jaaka: mang; eng; leng; kae; jang; ka moono wa gago; o akanya gore; naya; jalo jalo.
  - c Kaela barutwana go gadimana ba bue, ba abelane ka dipotso tse ba di tlhamileng.
  - d Kopa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelane ka dipotso tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
  - e ŸNaya barutwana ba bangwe tšhono ya go araba dipotso tseo.

### **PUISOKOPANELO: MORAGO GA PUISO**

Maikaelelo a tirwana morago ga puiso ke go naya barutwana tšhono ya go kokoanya kitso ya bona ka kgang, le go ikatisa go dirisa puo e ntšhwa e ba ithutileng yona.

**Morago ga Puiso, o tlie go dira e ka nna e nngwe ya ditirwana tse di latelang:**

- 1 Thala setshwantsho ka setlhangwa.
- 2 Diragatsa kgang
- 3 Motlotlo gongwe go kwala kanelo ka kgang
- 4 Kwala tekotlhaloganyo

**THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA SETLHANGWA.**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mo mannong a bona, ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela kgotsa matlhare a a sa kwalelang, dipensele le dikherayone.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore ba tlie go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ka sengwe go tswa mo setlhangweng. Gopotsa barutwana gore fa ba tshwantsha sengwe mo mogopolong, ba akanya ka gore se lebega jang, se nkga jang, se utlwalega jang, se utlwala jang. Ba tshwantsha gape mo mogopolong ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng ka moanelwa yo o rileng, tiragalo kgotsa sengwe mo setlhangweng.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho mme ba repe. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 4 Morago kopa barutwana go bula matlho, ba bo ba thala setshwantsho se ba se bopileng mo ditlhaloganyong tsa bona. Barutwana ba ka nna ba kwala sengwe se se kayang monkgo, tatso, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba thusa ka tshimologo ya polelo, mme ba kwale polelo e le nngwe go ya go di le pedi ka se ba se bopileng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 6 Kwa bofelong, letla barutwana go gadimana, mme ba abelane ka ditshwantsho tsa megopoloy ya bona le ditsala.

**DIRAGATSA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mmetsheng kgotsa fa go se nang modumo kwa ntle.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go diragatsa dikarolo tsa kgang e ba e buisitseng.
- 3 Tsaya bukakgolo, o e tsholetse gore ba e bone. Buisa tsebe ya ntlha.
- 4 Naya barutwana taelo ya se ba tshwanetseng go se diragatsa. (Se se ka mo Lenaneothutong)
- 5 Diragatsa taelo le barutwana.
- 6 Boeletsa tsebe nngwe le nngwe.
- 7 Katisa barutwana go tsibogela taelo ya tshupetso ya tidimalo mme ba reetse fa o buisa.

**MOTLOTLO KGOTSA GO KWALA KANELO KA KGANG**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Latela ditaelo tse di ka mo Lenaneothutong tsa go tlota ka karolo ya kgang le barutwana.
- 3 Sa ntlha, o ya go ba bontsha go diragatsa sengwe mo kgannyeng.
- 4 Morago, o ya go ba bolelela ka sengwe go tswa mo kgannyeng – ba sekba kopisa kanelo ya gago.
- 5 Barutwana ba tla GADIMANA BA BUE jaaka ba tla bo ba abelane dikanelo le ditsala.

- 6 Kwa bofelong, o tla bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana ka dikanelo tsa bona ka mo phaposing.
- 7 Fa thuto e le ya kanelo e e kwadiwang, barutwana ba tla thala/kwala dikanelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.

### TEKOTLHALOGANYO E E KWADIWANG

- 1 Pele ga thuto, kwala setlhogo sa kgang mo patitshokong.
- 2 Morago, kwala potso ya tekotlhaloganyo mo patitshokong, mmogo le foreimi ya tshimologo ya polelo.
- 3 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela, mme ba kwale setlhogo.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore gompieno ba tlide go akanya ka dikarabo tsa dipotso le go di kwala.
- 5 Buisa dipotso le barutwana mme o di tlhalose fa go tlhonega.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ga go tlhonege gore ba kwalolole dipotso, ba kwale fela dikarabo.
- 7 Tsamaya-tsamaya fa gare ga bona o thuse ba ba kgaratlhang.
- 8 Mo metsotsong e le mebedi ya bofelo, sekaseka dikarabo le barutwana, mme o ba letle go tshwaya tiro ya bona.



### Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha

---

**Maikaelelo:** Go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisetsa kwa godimo ka nosi. Go aga dikgono tsa go ithusa ka nako ya puiso le go gopola se a buisitseng ka botlalo. Go naya barutwana tshono ya go ithuta go buisa mafoko a medumopuo, mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi mo puong le dipolelo tse dikhutshwane tse di kgonegang go ka dumisiwa kgotsa go kgaoganngwa ka dinoko pele ba ka fetsa go kwala tirwana ya tekotlhaloganyo ka nosi.

Go botlhokwa gore o reetse morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi gangwe mo bekeng.

#### SE O TSHWANETSENG GO SE DIRA KA BARUTWANA BA BA SA BUISENG:

- 1 Pele o simolola ka puiso le setlhophha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela le matlhare a tiro a puiso.
- 2 Netefatsa gore matlhare a tiro a bolokesegile ka go dirisa difaele kgotsa dikgetsana tsa polasetiki.
- 3 Katisa barutwana ka tsamaiso ya Setswana ya Puisokaelo ka Ditlhophha jaana:
  - a Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
  - b Ba tlhalosetse tirwana ya ntlha e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - c Bitsa setlhophha go tla go go buisetsa.
  - d Barutwana ba tla boela kwa mannong a bona fa o feditse go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa.

- e** Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola jaaka: Morutabana a re; Binang; temekanang, emang; kgotsa Setulo sa me le Nna
    - *Ntlha: metsots e le 30 ke nako e telele gore barutwana ba banny b abo ba ntse ba dira ka nosi le ka tidimalo, ka jalo ba tlhoka nako ya go itumediswa le go ikotlolola.*
  - f** Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ban eye matlhare a tiro.
  - g** Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e e tshwanetseng go diriwa mo matlhareng a tiro.
  - h** Bitsa setlhophpha se sengwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 4** Go botlhokwa gore morutwana yo o bokoa a nne le yo o kgonang mo puisong gore fa ba buisa go tswa mo matlhareng a tiro, yo o kgonang a kgone go thusa yo o bokoa.

#### POPEGO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:

- 1** Matlhare a Tiro a beke a na le ditirwana di le 10. Go na le ditlhophpha di le 10 tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha mo bekeng. Setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe se bona tshono ya go dira le morutabana gangwe mo bekeng mme se se raya gore barutwana ba tlide go dira ditirwana tsa mo matlhareng a tiro ga 9 mo bekeng.
- 2** Ditshwantsho di gopotsa barutwana se ba tshwanetseng go se dira letsatsi le letsatsi:
  - a** Molomo o gopotsa barutwana go dumisa mafoko.
  - b** Leitlho le gopotsa barutwana go buisa mafoko ka go a leba.
  - c** Ngwana a le mongwe o gopotsa barutwana go buisa ka nosi.
  - d** Bana ba babedi ba gopotsa barutwana go buisa le molekane.
  - e** Letsogo le le tshotseng pene se gopotsa barutwana go kwala kgotsa go thala setshwantsho.
- 3** Lenaane la mafoko otlhe a medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a rutilwe, le tshwanetse go nna teng. Dikgang tse dintshwa di na le medumopuo le mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi a beke le a a setseng a rutilwe. Se se raya gore barutwana ga ba kitla ba kopana le mafoko a ba sa a itseng mo mathareng a tiro.

#### GO KGAOGANYA BARUTWANA LE GO BA TLHOPHELA DIBUKA TSA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:

- 1** Mo dibekeng tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa sekolo, reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 2** Dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase go bay a barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona.
- 3** Baya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go buisa.
- 4** Mo lenaneong le, puiso e tla ga 10 mo bekeng mme se se raya gore o ka nna le ditlhophpha di le 10 tsa puiso. Fa o na le ditlhophpha tse di ka fa tlase ga 10, o ka dirisetsa nako e nngwe go thusa barutwana ba ba bokoa mo puisong.
- 5** Mo mosupatseleng wa gago, go na le foromo e o tshwanetseng go tlatsa maina a barutwana go ya ka ditlhophpha tsa bona, mmogo le lenaane la go bona se setlhophpha sengwe le sengwe ba se buisitseng.
- 6** **Ntlha:** Ruburiki e kgaoganya barutwana go ya ka bokgoni jwa bona jwa go dirisa maano a go buisa.

- 7 Fa go na le barutwana ba le bantsi ba bokgoni jo bo tshwanang, o ka dirisa puiso le tekotlhaloganyo go kgaoganya ditlhophya.
- 8 Mo phaposing ya barutwana ba le 40, go ka nna le:
  - Setlhophya se se sa tlalang mo selekanyong sa 1, e ka nna barutwana ba le mmalwa.
  - Setlhophya se le 1 mo selekanyong sa 2
  - Ditolophya di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 3
  - Ditolophya di le 2 kgotsa 3 mo selekanyong sa 4
  - Setlhophya se le 1 kgotsa 2 mo selekanyong sa 5.

| <b>Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa:<br/>1</b>  | <b>Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa:<br/>2</b>   | <b>Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa:<br/>3</b>  | <b>Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa:<br/>4</b>  | <b>Ke akanya gore morutwana o buisa mo selekanyong sa:<br/>5</b>  |
|---|--|---|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana ga a itse kgotsa o itse mafoko a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo di le dintsi.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a tlwaelegileng a le mmalwa.</li> <li>• Morutwana ga a lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo e mengwe kgotsa o tlhoka thuso go buisa mafoko ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng e bile o kcona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o tlhoka thuso ka dinako dingwe go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a a marara.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mantsi a a tlwaelegileng.</li> <li>• Morutwana o kcona go dirisa maano a go buisa mafoko a le mantsi ao a iseng a a bone.</li> <li>• Morutwana o buisa ka thelelo le maikutlo.</li> <li>• Ke morutwana wa maemo a ntlha ka mo phaposing.</li> </ul> |

#### **SE O TLA SE DIRANG LE SETLHOPHA SENGWE LE SEGNWE KA NAKO YA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA:**

- 1 Bitsa setlhophya go tla go go buisetsa.
  - a Netefatsa gore botlhe ba tshotse setlhawga se se nepagetseng.
  - b Letla barutwana go nna jaaka seripa sa sediko.
  - c Gopotsa barutwana ka mafoko a go leba a ba ithutileng ona mo bekeng. Bontsha setlhophya dipapetlana tsa mafoko mme ba ithute go a buisa.
  - d Naya barutwana metsotswana go buisa karolo ya setlhawga ka nosi le ka tidimalo.

- e Kopa morutwana mongwe le mongwe go buisetsa karolo ya setlhengwa kwa godimo ka nosi.
- 2 Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, go botlhokwa go gakologelwa go:
  - a **Supa mafoko a a dirisiwang gantsi.** Gopotsa barutwana gore go na le mafoko a a tlhagelelang gantsi mme ba tshwanetse go ithuta ona ka go a leba fela.
  - b **Go aga bokgoni ba go dirisa maano a go buisa.** Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buisa lefoko, o sekwa simolola ka go mo thusa go le buisa, mo rotloetse go dumisa lefoko, a be a kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko.
  - c **Akgola le go rotloetsa barutwana.** Dira gore puisokaelo ka dithlopha e nne le tlhotlheletso e e siameng mo barutwaneng mme o age go itshepa mo go bona.
  - d **Aga go buisa ka thelelo.** Thusa barutwana go tlhabolola go buisa ga bona mme ba buise jaaka e kete ba a bua. Ba bontshe gore ba buise jang ka thelelo mme ba go latele.
  - e **Aga bokgoni jwa go buisa le kgopolو.** Bolelala barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go akanya ka ga se ba se buisang ka dinako tsotlhe. Ruta barutwana go emisa, ba boele kwa morago go boeletsa se ba se buisitseng fa ba latlhegelwa ke bokao jwa kgang. Ruta barutwana go bopa ditshwantsho mo megopolong ya bona jaaka e kete ba bona baeskopo ya se ba se buisang. Ruta barutwana go leka go gopola se ba se buisitseng. Rotloetsa barutwana go botsa fa ba sa tlhaloganye.

#### **TLHOKOMELO YA MATLHARE A TIRO LE PUISO:**

- 1 Ke kakanyo e ntle go tsenya matlhare a tiro ka mo difaeleng kgotsa mo dikgetsaneng tsa polasetiki fa barutwana ba a dirisa.
- 2 Tlhokomela matlhare a a tiro mme o a boloke sentle fa a sena go dirisiwa.
- 3 O ka kgona go dirisa matlhare a a tiro dingwaga di le dintsi gonno barutwana ba sa kwale mo go ona, mme ba dirisa dibuka tsa go kwalela.

#### **MOKGWA THUSO WA PUISOKAELO KA DITLHOPHA**

Gopola gore botlhokwa jwa Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha ke go reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi go ba thusa go aga bokgoni go dirisa maano a go buisa. Fa o sena bonno jo bo lekaneng ka mo phaposing go dira se, kgotsa go baya maitsholo a barutwana mo taolong fa o tla be o reeditse setlhophwa se se buisang, go na le tsela e e ka go thusang.

Ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka Dithlopha, baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro. Morago dira tse di latelang:

- 1 Tlhalosa tirwana ya ntlha e e mo letlhareng la tiro e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago ka bongwe go tla go go buisetsa.
- 3 Reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a go buisetsa go tswa mo setlhengweng e e leng mo selekanyong se se maleba.
- 4 Aga bokgoni jwa barutwana ba go dirisa maano a puiso.
- 5 Laela barutwana go dira tirwana ya go ikotlolola morago ga metsotso e le 15.

- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a a siameng mme o ba neye matlhare a tiro.
- 7 Ba tlhalosetse tirwana e e latelang e ba tshwanetseng go e dira.
- 8 Tswelela ka go biletsha barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go go buisetsa.

Fa o tsere tshweetso ya go dirisa mokgwa o wa thuso ya go reetsa puiso, netefatsa gore o reetsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe a buisa gangwe mo bekeng.



## Tlhomagano ya go kwala

---

*Maikaelelo: Go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba ithuta go kwala megopoloo ya bona ka nosi. Go lemosa barutwana gore fa ba dirisa tlhomagano ya go kwala ba ka kgona go fetola, go siamisa le go tlhagisa dintlha tsa bone botoka go na le go leka go nepa sengwe le sengwe ka gangwe.*

Dikgato tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala ke: go rulaganya, go lekelela go kwala la ntlha, go siamisa le go phasalatsa se se kwadilweng. Barutwana ba katisiwa go latela dikgato tse nne tseno tsa tlhomagano ya go kwala go simolola kwa mophatong wa bongwe go ya go mophato wa boraro fa ba ntse ba fatlhoga.

### RULAGANYA GO KWALA

- 1 Lenaneothuto leno le ruta barutwana go tsepama mo go rulaganyeng go kwala ka go dira:
  - a Lenaane
  - b Mmapa wa tlhaloganyo
- 2 Pele barutwana ba itlhamela dithulaganyo tsa bona, o tshwanetse go diragatsa se pele gore ba itse sentle se ba tshwanentseng go se dira. Lenaneothuto le tla go kaela gore o dira se jang.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore o AKANYA ka metlha ka se o yang go kwala ka ga sona. O tshwanetse go tlhalosa dikakanyo tsa gago kwa godimo gore barutwana ba di utlwe.
- 4 Dirisa lethomeso la go rulaganya go itlhamela thulaganyo ya gago ya go kwala.
- 5 Jaanong naya barutwana metsotso e se mekae go akanya ka se ba yang go se kwala.
- 6 Letla barutwana go gadimana le go abelana dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong kaela le go tshegetsa barutwana fa ba ntse ba baya matlhomeso a bone.

### GO KWALA GA NTLHA

- 1 Pele o simolola go ruta, kwala letlhomeso la gago go rulaganya mo patitshokong go tswa mo thutong ya Mosupologo.
- 2 Jaanong, ka bokhutswane diragatsa o tlhalosetse barutwana gore ba ya go dirisa jang thulaganyo ya bone ya go itlhamela.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana letlhomeso la go kwala le le tla ba kaelang go dira se.

- 4 Fa barutwana ba ba feleletsa go kwala lwa ntlha, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go ba thusa le ba kaela.

### **TSHIAMISO LE POELETSO**

- 1 Kwala lenaanetekolo la go siamisa le le mo lenaneothutong mo patithokong.
- 2 Le buise mme o le tlhalosetse barutwana.
- 3 Go botoka go bontsha barutwana sekao sa go siamisa diphoso tse di dirwang kgafetsa.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa diphoso tsa bona ba dirisa lenaane la go baakanya diphoso.

### **GO PHASALATSA SE SE KWADILWENG**

- 1 Laela barutwana go kwalolola sa bofelo se ba se kwadileng ka makgethe.
- 2 Naya barutwana tshono ya go ananya dibuka le go buisa se balekane ba bona ba se kwadileng.
- 3 Neela barutwana ba ba farologaneng tshono ya go abelana ka se ba se kwadileng ka go se buisetsa phaposi yotlhe.
- 4 Kopa barutwana bangwe go kopololela dikgang tsa bone mo letlhareng le le sa kwalelang, ba take ditshwantsho tse dintle le go saena. Bontsha tiro ya barutwana ka go e manega mo loboteng ka fa phaposing.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana. O kopiwa go tshwaya fela ditirwana tsa go kwala di le pedi tsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mo kgweditharong o dirisa ruburiki e e neetsweng. Le fa go ntse jalo buisa mme o tshwaele dintlha ka ga go kwala ga barutwana mo legatong lengwe le lengwe la go kwala.
- 6 Gape, go itshepa ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya go godisa dikgono tsa go kwala.



### **Maano a go kwala**

*Dipoelo: Go naya barutwana ditogamano tse di tla ba kaelang le go ba thusa fa ba ntse ba leka go kwala dikakanyo tsa bone ka nosi.*

- 1 Latela lenaneothuto go wetsa ditirwana tsa go kwala beke le beke.
- 2 Mo mananeothutong a, o tla lemoga gore ditogamaano tsa go kwala ga di latelwe ka metlha. Se se thusa barutwana gore ba itse go solo fela eng mo dithutong tsa go kwala. Se se thusa ka go itshepa.
- 3 O tla lemoga gore barutwana ba rutiwa ditogamaano tse di farologaneng ka bonya gore ba kgone go feleletsa lethomeso ka katlego.
- 4 Maikaelelo ke gore tiriso ya ditoga maano tse, e itlele fela.
- 5 Ditogamaano tse di ruta barutwana dikgato tse ba tshwanetseng go di latela fa ba kwala mme se, se aga go itshepa ga bona.

**TOGAMAANO 1: MORUTABANA O DIRAGATSA GO KWALA PELE**

- a Morutabana lwa ntlha o supetsa barutwana sentle se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.

**TOGAMAANO 2: BAKWADI BA A AKANYA PELE BA KWALA**

- a Go kwala ke go baya dikakanyo tsa gago mo pampiring.  
b Se se raya gore bakwadi ba akanya pele mme ba tsee tshwetso gore ba tla kwala eng pele.  
c Boamaruri ke gore fa o kwala ga gona ‘dikarabo’ tse di fosagetseng kgotsa tse di siameng ka ntlha ya gore mokwadi mongwe le mongwe o kwala dikakanyo tsa gagwe.  
d Ka dinako tsotlhe naya barutwana nakwana ya go akanya ka se ba batlang go se kwala.

**TOGAMAANO 3: BAKWADI BA THALELA LEFOKO LENGWE LE  
LENGWE MOTHALO.**

- a Bakwadi ba akanya ka polelo e ba batlang go e kwala ba bo ba e buela kwa godimo.  
b Bakwadi ba bala gore go na le mafoko a le makae mo polelong ba bo ba thala mothalo wa lefoko lengwe le lengwe.  
c Methalo e thalelwya go tswa kwa molemeng go ya kwa mojeng, le go tswa kwa godimo go ya kwa tlase.  
d Methalo e thalelwya go ya ka bolele jwa lefoko  
e Go tshwanetse ga nna le diphatlha fa gare ga mafoko.  
f Kwa bofelong ba polelo barutwana ba baya khutlo.  
g Jaanong barutwana ba kwala mafoko mo godimo ga methalo. Fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko ba leke go kwala pele modumo o le simololang ka one pele ba kopa thuso.  
h Se se naya dikakanyo tsa morutwana popego le go dira gore a itshephe. Jaanong le barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang ba ka simolola dikgato tsa go kwala.

**TOGAMAANO 4: BAKWADI BA DIRISA DIDIRISWA GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a Ruta barutwana go se kope thuso ka dinako tsotlhe fa ba sa itse go kwala lefoko. Ba tshwanetse go simolola ka go dirisa didiriswa tse dingwe go leka go kwala mafoko a bas a a itseng. Dikao:  
b Mafoko a a mo loboteng  
c Dibuka tse dingwe  
d Mafoko a mopeleto.  
e Ba ka botsa le balekane ba bone.

#### **TOGAMAANO 5: BAKWADI BA DIRISA SE BA SE GAKOLOGELWANG GO KWALA MAFOKO**

- a** Barutwana ba tshwanetse go leka go gakologelwa mafoko a ba ithutileng ona, mme ba a kwale.

#### **TOGAMAANO 6: BAKWADI BA BUELA MAFOKO KA BONYA JAAKA KHUDU**

- a** Ruta barutwana go buela lefoko le ba sa le itseng ka bonya go utlwa medumo e e farologaneng ya lona. ( go kgaoganya)
- b** Ruta barutwana go kwala medumo yotlhe e ba ka e utlwang. ( Ba ka nna ba se kgone go peleta lefoko sentle fela se ke tshimologo ya go kwala mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Sekao: ph e ka nna ya kwalwa jaaka p. Morutabana a ka agela mo godimo ga se, go bontsha mokwadi mopeleto o o nepagetseng.
- c** Leka go buisa se morutwana a se kwadileng a dirisa medumopuo mme o mo akgolele kitso ya gagwe ya medumopuo. Go bothhokwa go rotloetsa bokgoni jo.

#### **TOGAMAANO 7: BAKWADI BA BUISA SE BA SE KWADILENG**

- a** Bakwadi ba ipuisetsa dipolelo tsa bona kwa godimo kgotsa go molekane. Go buisetsa yo mongwe se o se kwadileng go dira gore tsamaiso ya go kwala e tlhaloganyege botoka.
- b** Fa ba dira se, ba netefatsa fa go se na mafoko a ba a tlogetseng.
- c** Gape ba netefatsa fa mafoko a bona a latelana sentle.
- d** Se se bothhokwa ke go netefatsa gore barutwana ba itumelela tsamaiso ya go kwala le go nna motlotlo ka se ba se kwadileng.

#### **TOGAMAANO 8: BAKWADI BA A GADIMANA BA BUE**

- a** Mo dinakong tse di farologaneng tsa thuto, barutwana ba ka gadimana mme ba buisana le molekane ka go refosana.
- b** Se, se ka dirisetswa go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa se ba tla kwalang ka sona, go buisetsana ka se ba se kwadileng, go bolellana ka ditshwantsho tsa bona kgotsa go netefatsa fa ba tlhaloganye se ba tshwanetseng go se dira.
- c** Ruta barutwana go lebaganya difatlhego tsa bona mme ba buele kwa tlase.

### **TOGAMAANO 9: TSHWARA DIKOPANONYANA**

- a** Se ke togamaano e e mosola ya fa barutwana ba kwala
- b** Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o ele tlhoko barutwana ba ba kgaratlhang.
- c** Tshwara kopanonyana le morutwana.
- d** Ela tlhoko tiro ya morutwana, o mo reetse mme o mo neye thuso e e maleba.
- e** Leka go thusa morutwana mongwe le mongwe mme o ba rotloeletse maiteko a bona.

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke



## Go Tiwaediwa Mekgwatiro

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go ithuta dithitokgang tse dintšhwa.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore thitokgang ke kakanyo e tona e e re nayang tsela ya go ithuta mmogo.
- 3 Thala sediko o bo o kwala lefoko **sekolo** ka fa gare.
- 4 *Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka sekolo?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Baya dikakanyo tse di tshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba na le bothata jwa go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang, tse di tla ba nayang tlhotlheletso:
  - a O akanya gore re tla dira eng mo sekolong?
  - b O ikutlwa jang ka go nna mo sekolong?
  - c Ke eng se se go itumedisang go feta?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 **Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o re ya go ithuta mafoko a mantsi a mantšhwa, gore a re thuse go tlhagisa dikakanyo tsa rona botoka!**
- 2 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 3 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya Mafoko a Thitokgang
  - a Tshwanang
    - Emisa menwana e le 1 go filtha 5.
    - Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba emise palo e e TSHWANANG ya menwana.
    - Boeletsa ga 4–5

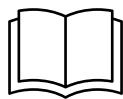


## Mokwalo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba dibuka.
- 2 Itlhophelle tsamaiso e e tla siamelang phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka: **Go dirisa batlhokomedi ba dibuka.**
- 3 Tlhalosa gore mo tsamaong ya ngwaga, mongwe le mongwe o tla bona tšhono ya go nna motlhokomedi wa dibuka. Mo bekeng e, re tla ikatisetsa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka, gore fa nako e fitlha mongwe le mongwe a bo a siame.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana lefelo la dibuka, le ka fa di tshwanetseng go kgaoganngwa ka teng (ditlhophpha, manno go ya ka mela, jalo jalo.)

- 5 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ka kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa dithlophapha kgotsa go ya ka mela ya manno.
- 6 Ba bontshe gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba sek a ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 7 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa (se se tla tswa mo go reng kemo ya phaposiborutelo ke e e ntseng jang), gore ba nne batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi.
- 8 Neela batlhokomedi ba dibuka ditaelo tsa go ntsha dibuka.
- 9 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 10 Fa mongwe le mongwe wa barutwana a tshwere buka ya gagwe, ba tlhalosetse gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go di phutha.
- 11 Bontsha barutwana gore ba phuthe dibuka jang mo moleng wa manno le mo dithlopheng jj
- 12 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boloke kae dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa batlhokomedi botlhe ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



## Puisokopanelo: Pele ga Puiso

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o, re tla nna le puisokopanelo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore puisokopanelo e tla diragala kwa pele mo godimo ga moseme (kgotsa gongwe le gongwe fa kemo ya phaposi e sa siama).
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tla tla mo mosemeng ka bonako, ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa mosemeng. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhopha mokgwa o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, wa go ya go nna kwa mosemeng, jaaka: **Mola ka mola go ya ka manno.**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng ofe wa manno, gore a ke mola wa manno wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Bolelela barutwana gore ba **gopole** mela yam anno a bona ka dinako tsotlhe.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana kwa mosemeng go ya ka mela ya manno a bona.
- 9 Fa barutwana botlhe ba sena go nna mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ba tshwanetse go boela kwa mannong a bona ka bonako, le ka tidimalo.
- 10 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko.
- 11 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Go kwala:

Metsotso: 30

### Go rulaganya Kwalo ya ntlha

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

n/a

#### GO DIRAGATSA

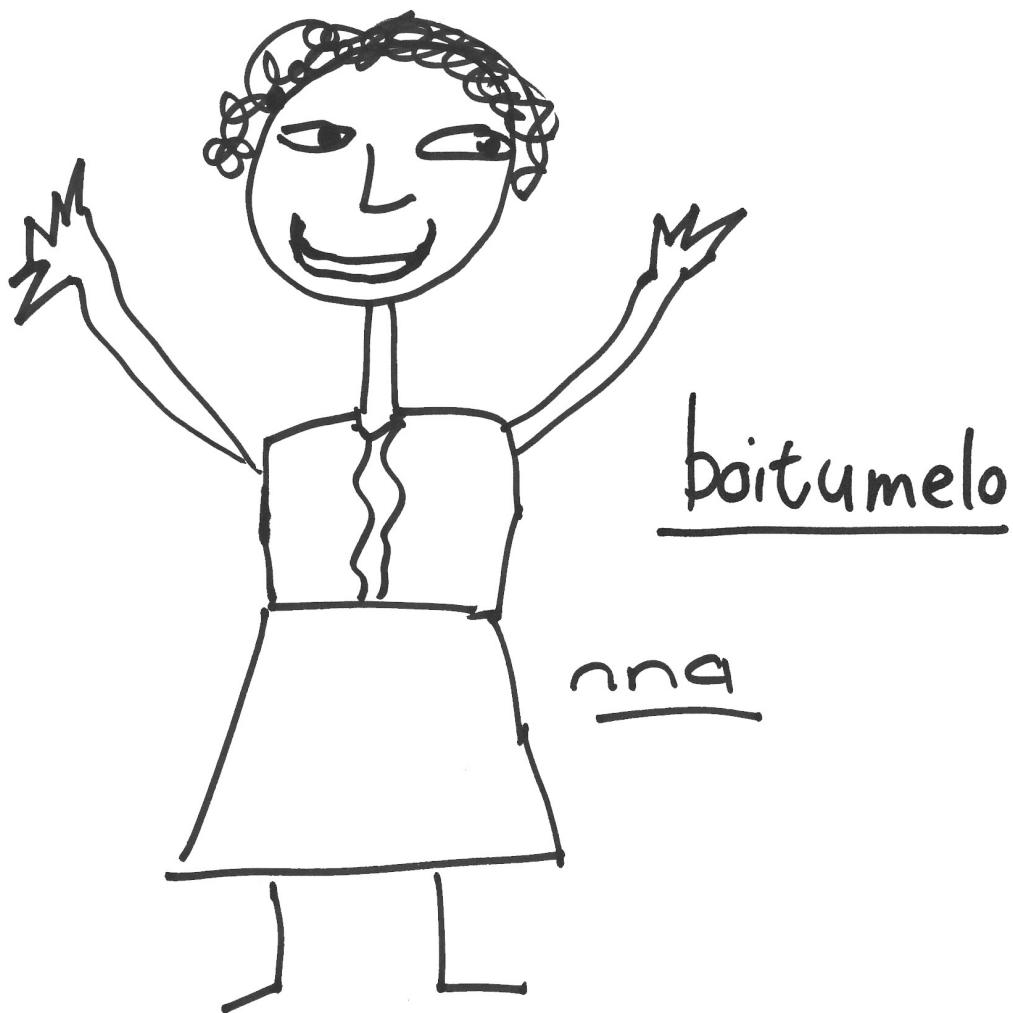
- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho **ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng kwa sekolong.**
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona ka setshwantsho jaaka: Ke itumelela go nna le barutwana ba bantsi ba bantshwa!
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa gago jaaka o itumetse ka mo phaposing.
- 5 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se e ne e le sekao, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: O ikutlwang jang mo sekolong gompieno?
- 2 Laela barutwana **go akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 3 Botsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela ka fa ba ikutlwang ka teng.
- 4 Ba tshwanetse go re: Ke ikutlwang...
- 5 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala le go kwala ka maikutlo a bona!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 **Bitsa bona batlhokomedi ba le ba dibuka go di aba.**
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o dire **dikopanonyana** le barutwana
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka go kwala ga bona.
- 4 Rotloetsa barutwana.
- 5 **Bitsa bathhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.**



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le Matlharetiro a Puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana mabeo a matlharetiro a puiso le gore a tla kagoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo).
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka ditlhophha go ya ka manno, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang matharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba sek a letlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi bona bale ba dibuka, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba neele taelo ya go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.

- 10** Tlhalosetsa barutwana ditshwantsho tse di mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
- a** Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b** Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c** Morutwana a le mongwe a buisa: Morutwana o buisa ka boena
  - d** Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11** Tlhalosa gore ke maikarabelo a bona batlhokomedi ba, ba dibuka go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 12** Bontsha barutwana gore ba phuthe jang mathlaretiro a mola wa manno a bona, ditlhophha jalo, jalo.
- 13** Bontsha barutwana gore ba boloke kae mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 14** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha mathlaretiro a puiso.

# Labobedi



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

Metsotso: 15

**Itsise medumo le mafoko a mantšwa.**

- 1 Tlhalosa gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa thata go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o o bidiwang **Morutabana a re**. O ke motshameko o go tlhokegang gore re reetse ka tlhoafalo fa re o tshameka! Re tlile go eta re dirisa motshameko o mo tsamaong ya ngwaga.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:
  - a Tlhalosa gore re ya go dira ditiragatso tse di farologaneng, jaaka tshwara tlhogo, fofisa khaete, tsamaisa nko, tlola gararo, jalo, jalo.
  - b Fa o re, ‘morutabana a re’, barutwana ba diragatse.
  - c Fa o sa re ‘morutabana a re’, barutwana ba seka ba sutu.
  - d Fa morutwana a diragatsa o sa re ‘morutabana a re’, morutwana yoo o a tswa mo motshamekong, a nne fa fatshe.
  - e Mofenyi ke morutwana wa bofelo yo o setseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko o, go fitlhela go sala morutwana a le mongwe fela!



## **Mokwalo:**

Metsotso: 15

**Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšwa/mafoko a mantšwa/dipolelo tse dintšwa**

Ka tshwanelo, maina a barutwana a tshwanetse a bo a kgomareditswe mo ditafoleng tsa bona. Fa se se sa kgonege, o tshwanetse wa kwala maina a barutwana ka fa gare ga dibuka tsa bona.

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka le ka mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhopho, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa setlhopho, mola wa manno jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi le o. E tshwantse go nna barutwana ba ba **farologaneng**, e seng ba Mosupulogo.
- 6 Laela barutwana go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 7 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo

- 8 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshwere dibuka tsa bona, laela gore ba bule letlhare la ntlha le le phepa.
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopololela maina a bona mo dibukeng tsa bona. Ba itsise gore ba na le metsotso e le meraro fela go dira se. (Go botlhokwa thata go katisa barutwana go direla se ka bonako!)
- 10 Tlhalosa gore e santse e le maikarabelo a bathhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go phutha jang dibuka tsa ditlhophpha, mela ya manno jalojalo.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka.
- 13 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Puiso ya ntlha

- 1 Gopotsa bautwana gore ngwaga o re tlide go nna le Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele ka mo phaposiborutelang.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tshwanetse go ya go nna mo **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka ditimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka tidimalo!
- 5 Tlhophha thulaganyo ya go tsamaela kwa mosemeng e e siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka **manno a mola ka mola**.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tsahwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **go ya ka manno, mola ka mola**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Fa barutwana botlhe ba ntse emo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ka Puisokopanelo, go na le melawana e re e salang morago fa re tla go nna mo mosemeng.
- 10 Botsa barutwana: Ke dilo dife tse o akanyang gore di bothhokwa fa re le mmogo mo mosemeng?
- 11 Sekaseka dikakanyo le barutwana, jaaka, go se kgome ba bangwe, go se tlaletlale fa o ntseng teng, go reetsa sebui, jalo, jalo.
- 12 Tlhalosa o bo o bontshe barutwana gore ba nne jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:
  - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re isa mangole kwa godimo, gore rotlhe re nne le manno mo mosemeng.
  - b Re baya matsogo o diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
  - c Re reetsa ka tlhoafalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
  - d Re tsholetsa matsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 13 Laela barutwana botlhe go ikatisa metsotsonyana gore ba nna jang ka nako ya Puisokopanelo.

- 14** Gopotsa barutwana gore re tshwanelwa ke go boela kwa mannong a rona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 15** Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko!
- 16** Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1** Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2** Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le Matlharetiro a Puiso go barutwana bottle.
- 3** Bontsha barutwana mabeo a mathlaretiro a puiso le gore a tla kagoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo).
- 4** Bontsha barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa mathlaretiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka ditlhophha go ya ka manno, jalo jalo.
- 5** Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang mathlaretiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba sek a latlhela dibuka!)
- 6** Bitsa batlhokomedi bona bale ba dibuka, go aba mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 7** Ba neele taelo ya go ikatisetsa go aba mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 8** Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9** Laela barutwana bottle go lebelela mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 10** Tlhalosetsa barutwana ditshwantsho tse di mo mathlaretirong a puiso jaana:
  - a** Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b** Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c** Morutwana a le mongwe a buisa: Morutwana o buisa ka boena
  - d** Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11** Tlhalosa gore ke maikarabelo a bona batlhokomedi ba, ba dibuka go phutha mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 12** Bontsha barutwana gore ba phuthe jang mathlaretiro a mola wa manno a bona, ditlhophha jalo, jalo.
- 13** Bontsha barutwana gore ba boloke kae mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 14** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha mathlaretiro a puiso.
- 15** Morago naya barutwana tekonyana ya ka pele ya molomo go bona gore a ba tla gopola ditshwantsho le go ikatisetsa gore ba tsholetse matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 16** Botsa barutwana dipotso jaaka:
  - a** Ke setshwantsho sefe se se re bontshang gore re buise ka bobedi ka bobedi?
  - b** Setshwantsho sa molomo se raya eng?
  - c** O tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo? Jalo, jalo

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

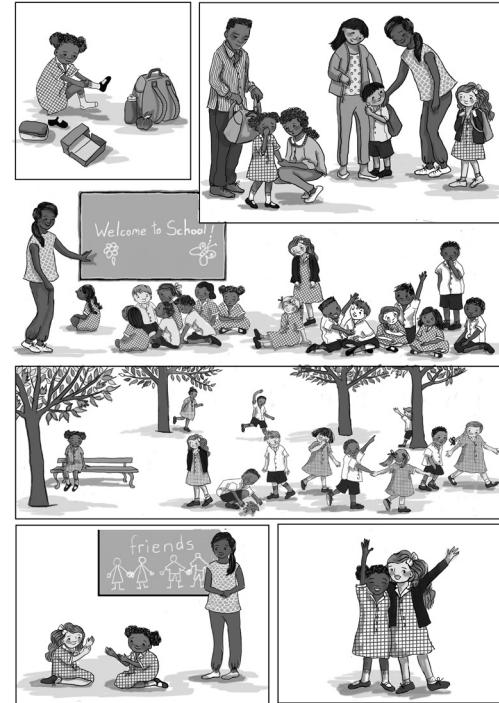


### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB.
- 2 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
  - a Farologane
    - Naya barutwana dibuka.
    - Thala popego e e BONOLO mo patits'okong.
    - Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala popego e e FAROLOGANENG mo dibukeng tsa bona.
    - Boeletsa ga 4–5.

### GO TLHAMA DIKANELOKGANG (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o re ya go dira ka dithhotshwana, re tlhama dikanelokgang. Re tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa ditlhotswaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 2 Bontsha barutwana gore ba bope jang ditlhotswaneng. Bontsha barutwana gore ba tla bo ba le mo ditlhopheng dife.
- 3 (Sekao: Fa barutwana ba ntse ka dithhopha go ya ka manno, mokgwa o o bonolo wa go dira ditlhotswaneng ke wa gore barutwana ba le babedi ba ba fa pele ba retologe, ba lebagane le ba babedi ba ba fa morago ga bona.
- 4 A barutwana botlhe ba itse gore ke bomang ba ba mo setlhopheng sa bona, le gore ba ye jang kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko o o tla bontshang barutwana gore ba ithute go tlhama ditlhotswaneng ka pele, le ka tidimalo.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore fa o re ‘tsamaya’ barutwana ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhotswaneng tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana yo a tla bong a se kwa setlhopheng sa gagwe fa metsotswana e le 30 e fela, o a tswa, mmogo le setlhotswaneng sa gagwe! Ba tla ya go ema kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela go sala setlhotswaneng se le sengwe. (Fa go tlhokela, khutswafatsa nako go metsotswana e le 20)





## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Itsise medumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

BEKE 1

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa thata go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka **Morutabana a re**.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana melawana:
  - a Tlhalosa gore o ya go dira ditiragatso tse di farologaneng,
  - b Fa o re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba tshwanetse go diragatsa.
  - c Fa o sa re 'morutabana a re' barutwana ba tshwanetse go se sute.
  - d Fa morutwana a diragatsa o sa re 'morutabana a re' morutwana yoo o dule, mme o tshwanelwa ke go nna fa fatshe.
  - e Mofenyi ke morutwana wa bofelo yo o setseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Tshameka motshameko go fitlhela go sala morutwana a le mongwe fela!



## Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko a mantšhwa/ dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka le ka mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa setlhophha, mola wa manno jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba sek a latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi le o. E tshwantse go nna barutwana ba ba **farologaneng**, e seng ba Mosupulogo.
- 6 Laela batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisdetsa go aba dibuka.
- 7 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo
- 8 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshwere dibuka tsa bona, laela gore ba bule letlhare la ntla le le phepa.
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopololela maina a bona mo dibukeng tsa bona. Ba itsise gore ba na le metsotso e le mebedi fela go dira se. (Go botlhokwa thata go katisa barutwana go direla se ka bonako!)
- 10 Laela barutwana b aba nang le nako go kwala maina a bona gape (kgotsa gantsi ka mo ba ka kgonang)
- 11 Fa metsotso e mebedi e fedile, laela barutwana go tswalela dibuka tsa bona.
- 12 Tlhalosa gore e santse e le maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.

**13** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go phutha jang dibuka tsa ditlhophpha, mela ya manno jalojalo.

**14** Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka.

**15** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.

*Ela tlhoko: O ka dirisa tirwana ya go kwala maina jaaka tlhatlhobo e e sa tlhomamang, go bona gore ke barutwana bafe ba ba kgonang go kwala maina a bona, le gore ba kgonan go a kwala ka lobelo lo lo kana kang.*



## Go kwala:

Metsotso: 30

### Go rulaganya le Kwalo ya Ntlha

LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1** Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho **ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka sekolo.**
- 2** Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o **akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3** Bolelela barutwana dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona ka setshwantsho jaaka: Ke rata go tshameka metshameko ka mo phaposiborutelong ya rona.
- 4** Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa gago o eteletse motshameko pele ka mo phaposiborutelong (Jaaka morutabana a re)
- 5** Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se e ne e le sekao, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

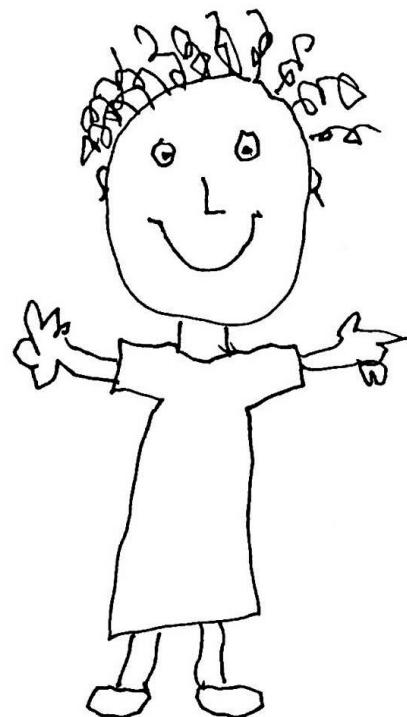
- 1** Botsa barutwana: Ke eng se o se ratang ka sekolo?
- 2** Laela barutwana **go akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 3** Botsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela ka sengwe se ba se ratang ka sekolo.
- 4** Ba tshwanetse go re: Ke rata...
- 5** Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tshwanetse go thala le go kwala ka maikutlo a bona!

## GO KWALA

- 1 Bitsa bona bathhokomedi ba le ba dibuka go di aba.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing mme o dire **dikopanonyana** le barutwana
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka go kwala ga bona.
- 4 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
  - 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re **gadima re bua**, re gadima balekane mme re buisane!
  - 3 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.
- Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



motutaband



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

DITLHOPHA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le Matlharetiro a Puiso go barutwana bottle.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana mabeo a matlharetiro a puiso le gore a tla kagoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo).
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka ditlhophha go ya ka manno, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelothoko, le ka bonako (ba sek a latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba laboraro, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana bottle go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana ka ditshwantsho tse di mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Morutwana a le mongwe a buisa: Morutwana o buisa ka bona
  - d Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11 Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go lebelela tirwana ya Laboraro
- 12 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa ditshwantsho.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se ka nosi (tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le)
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
  - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15 Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 16 Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go kokoanya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 17 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang matlharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhophha, jalo jalo.
- 18 Gopotsa barutwana mabeo a matlharetiro a puiso.
- 19 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.
- 20 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola ditshwantsho le go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21 Botsa barutwana dipotso jaaka:

- a** Ke setshwantsho sefe se se re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
- b** Setshwantsho sa molomo se raya reng?
- c** tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo? jalo, jalo.

## Labone



### Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kgaoganyo le Kopanyo

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re ithuta medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa gore re reetse ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o o bidiwang **Itsokotse, itsokotse, ema.**
- 3 **Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:**
  - a Tlhalosa gore o ya go dirisa mafoko a le mabedi: itsokotse le ema.
  - b Fa ke re' itsokotse', barutwana ba tshwanetse go itsokotsa.
  - c Fa ke re 'ema', ba tshwanetse go ema ba sa tshikinyege, ba se sute, ba dira jalo ka tidimalo!
  - d Fa barutwanaba sa 'eme', ba tswa mo motshamekong!
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 *E re: itsokotse, itsokotse, itsokotse, itsokotse, itsikotse, ema!*
- 6 Raya morutwana mongwe le mongwe yo o sa emeng a nne fa fatshe!
- 7 Boeletsa makgetlhonyana.



### Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Puiso ya bobedi

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o re ya go dira Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e tla diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tlhoka go tsamaela kwa **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ya go tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba tsamaele ka bonak, ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhophwa mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka: **manno mola ka mola**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **mola ka mola wa manno a bona**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:
  - a Re phutha le go fapaanya maoto kgotsa re tsholetsa mangole, gore mongwe le mongwe a nne le manno.
  - b Fara matsogo
  - c Re reetsa ka tidimalo fa kgang e buisiwa.

- d** Tsholetsa letsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10** Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, barutwana ba reetsa kgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 11** Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa bananba le ka mo phaposiborutelong.
- 12** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go emisa matsogo a bona fa ba batla go araba:
- a** O bona eng mo setshwantshong?
  - b** O akanya gore go diragala eng mo setshwantshong?
  - c** A lo ka rata gore phaposiborutelo ya lona e nne jaana? Goreng o dumela kgotsa o sa dumele?
- 13** Laela barutwana go tla go ikatisetsa mokgwa wa go nna fa re dira Puisokopanelo.
- 14** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo, fa ba boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 15** Bontshha barutwana mokgwa wa go boela kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore ba se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelothhoko!
- 16** Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1** Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2** Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le Matlharetiro a Puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3** Bontsha barutwana mabeo a matlharetiro a puiso le gore a tla kagoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo).
- 4** Bontsha barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka ditlhophha go ya ka manno, jalo jalo.
- 5** Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelothhoko, le ka bonako (ba sek a latlhela dibuka!)
- 6** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba laboraro, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7** Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8** Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9** Laela barutwana botlhe go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10** Gopotsa barutwana ka ditshwantsho tse di mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
- a** Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b** Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c** Morutwana a le mongwe a buisa: Morutwana o buisa ka bona
  - d** Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11** Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go lebelela tirwana ya Laboraro
- 12** Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa ditshwantsho.
- 13** Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se ka nosi (tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le)
- 14** Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:

- a** Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b** Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
  - c** Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15** Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya mathharetiro a puiso.
- 16** Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go kokoanya mathharetiro a puiso.
- 17** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang mathharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno, ditlhophha, jalo jalo.
- 18** Gopotsa barutwana mabeo a mathharetiro a puiso.
- 19** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha mathharetiro a puiso.
- 20** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola ditshwantsho le go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21** Botsa barutwana dipotso jaaka:
- a** Ke setshwantsho sefe se se re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
  - b** Setshwantsho sa molomo se raya reng?
  - c** tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
  - d** jalo, jalo.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
  - a Tshwanang
  - b Farologaneng
    - Kgobokanya dilwana tse di jaaka dibuka-tiro tsa DBE tse 2, pensele, ditshoko tse 2, sephimodi.
    - Bontsha barutwana dilwana di le pedi.
    - Tlhalosa gore fa e le gore dilwana tseo di a TSHWANA, barutwana ba TSHOLETSE MENWANA YA KGONOJE.
    - Fa dilwana di sa tshwane, ba robatse matsogo a bona mo ditafoleng tsa bona.

### PUISANO YA SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Dijo tse ke di ratang ke.....  
Tirwana e ke e ratang ke ...
- 2 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o, re tla dira ka ditlhhotshwana go sekaseka setlhangwa sa Puisokopanelo. Re tshwanelwa ke go tsamaela kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 3 Fa re fitlha kwa dilthopheng tsa rona, re tla dirisa polelo e e simololang e e mo patitshokong go dira puisano
- 4 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso la puisano
- 5 Tlhalosa gore fa re fitlha kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona, morutwana mongwe le mongwe a nne le tshono ya go araba potso.
- 6 Itsise ‘kotana/letlapana/selwana’ se se buang.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba ya go amogana kotana e e buang. Fa mongwe a tshotse kotana e, e e buang, ke tshono ya gagwe ya go bua, ba bangwe ba reetse.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana ba le bararo kwa pele mo phaposing, o bontshe ka mokgwa o ba tla amoganang kotana ka teng, ba araba dipotso:
  - a Morutwana wa 1 a arabe potso ya 1
  - b Morutwana wa 2 a arabe potso ya 1
  - c Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 1
  - d Morutwana wa 4 a arabe potso ya 1
  - e Morutwana wa 1 a arabe potso ya 2
  - f Morutwana wa 2 a arabe potso ya 2
  - g Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 2
  - h Morutwana wa 4 a arabe potso ya 2

- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba bopa jang ditlhhotshwana. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla nna mo ditlhopheng dife. E tshwanetse go nna ditlhopha tse di tshwanang le tsa Laboraro!
- 10 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba itse gore ke mang yo o o mo setlhopheng sa bona, le gore ba ya jang kwa setlhopheng sa bona.
- 11 Tlhalosa gore fa o bua lefoko ‘tsamaya’ barutwana ba tla nna le metsotsvana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhhotshwaneng tsa bona.
- 12 Jaanong, fetisetsa kotana e e buang kwa setlhopheng sengwe le sengwe. Ba tshwanetse go refosana go araba dipotso jaaka o ba bontshitse.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Batla lefoko

- 1 Tlhalosa gore fa re dira medumopuo ngwaga o, go botlhokwa go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re ya go tshameka motshameko o o bidiwang **Setulo sa me le nna**. Motshameko o o batla re reetse ka tlhoafalo! Re tlide go o dirisa gantsinyana mo ngwageng o.
- 3 Tlhalosetsa barutwana melawana:
  - a Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla ema gaufi le ditulo tsa bona.
  - b O tla naya ditaelo.
  - c Barutwana ba tshwanetse go reetsa makaedi sentle, gore ba dire se se tshwanetseng.
- 4 Laela barutwana go ema ka dinao.
- 5 Naya ditaelo jaaka:
  - ema fa morago ga setulo
  - kuka setulo
  - palama setulo
  - gata mo godimo ga setulo



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Morago ga Puiso

- 1 Tlhalosa gore beke nngwe le nngwe le ya go dira tirwana morago ga Puiso e le Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo setshwantshong.
- 3 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore ba ka naya jang tshosobanyo ya dipolelo di le 1–2 ka se ba se gopolang ka setshwantsho: **Ke gopola ke bona morutabana le barutwana ka mo phaposiborutelong**.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho gape.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka **dikhutswafatso tsa bona**.

- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2 go ya go 3 go **abelana** dikakanyo tsa bona le phaposi yotlhe.  
**Thusa** barutwana go bopa dipolelo tse di tletseng.
- 7 Tlhalosa o bo o baakanye diphoso tse di tshwanang go tswa mo barutwaneng.
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore re dira jang **gadimanang le bue**:
  - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadimela kwa go barutwana ba ba gaufi le bona.
  - b Ba tshwanetse go fana tshono go bolelelana dikarabo.
  - c Fa balekane ba bua ba tshwanetse go reetsa ka tlhoafalo!
- 9 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bue**, ba abelane tlhagiso ya **bona** le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Tlhalosa gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba le Matlharetiro a Puiso go barutwana botlhe.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana mabeo a matlharetiro a puiso le gore a tla kagoganngwa jang (ditlhophha, mela ya manno, jalo, jalo).
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha, ka ditlhophha go ya ka manno, jalo jalo.
- 5 Ba bontshe gore ba aba jang matlharetiro a puiso ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba laboraro, go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Ba laele go ikatisetsa go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 8 Ba laele go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go lebelela matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana ka ditshwantsho tse di mo matlharetirong a puiso jaana:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Morutwana a le mongwe a buisa: Morutwana o buisa ka boena
  - d Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11 Tlhalosa gore gompieno ke Laboraro ka jalo barutwana ba tshwanetse go lebelela tirwana ya Laboraro
- 12 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana go dira tirwana e, o dirisa ditshwantsho.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se ka nosi (tlola go buisa ka bobedi mo letsatsing le)
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re **buisa ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b Re leke go buisa mafoko ka tidimalo go tswa mo letlhareng.
  - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa yo re bapileng le ena, kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 15 Naya barutwana nako ya go ikatisetsa go buisa ka nosi. Tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing go netefatsa fa barutwana ba dira tiro ya matlharetiro a puiso.
- 16 Morago ga metsotso e le metlhano, gopotsa barutwana gore e tla nna maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go kokoanya matlharetiro a puiso.

- 17** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phuthe jang mathharetiro go ya ka mela ya manno,  
ditlhophha, jalo jalo.
- 18** Gopotsa barutwana mabeo a mathharetiro a puiso.
- 19** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha mathharetiro a puiso.
- 20** Botsa barutwana dipotso tse dikhutshwane go tlhotlhomisa gore a ba gopola  
ditshwantsho le go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go bua.
- 21** Botsa barutwana dipotso jaaka:
- a** Ke setshwantsho sefe se se re bolelelang gore re buise ka bobedi?
  - b** Setshwantsho sa molomo se raya reng?
  - c** tshwanetse go dira eng fa o bona setshwantsho sa molomo?
  - d** jalo, jalo.

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke

# 2

## Go Tlwaediwa Mekgwatiro

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE (BEKE YA BOBEDI YA THITO-KGANG)

- 1 Bolelela barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, re ya go ithuta dithitokgang tse dintšwa.
- 2 Thala sediko o bo o kwala lefoko **sekolo** ka fa gare.
- 3 *Botsa barutwana: O itse eng ka sekolo?*
- 4 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Baya dikakanyo tse di tshwanang mmogo.
- 5 Fa barutwana ba na le bothata jwa go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang, tse di tla ba nayang tlhotlheletso:
  - a O dirile eng mo bekeng e e fetileng kwa sekolong?
  - b Ke eng se sentšwa se o se ithutilengmo bekeng e e fetileng?
  - c O kopane le mang kwa sekolong?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o re ya go ithuta mafoko a mantsi a mantšwa, gore a re thusé go tlhagisa dikakanyo tsa rona botoka!
- 2 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 3 Baya mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya Mafoko a Thitokgang
  - a Bontsi
    - Bitsa barutwana ba le bararo go tla go go ema ka fa lethakoreng.
    - Laela morutwana a le mongwe go tla ka fa lethakoreng le lengwe.
    - Botsa barutwana: ke setlhophpha sefe se se nang le barutwana ba le BANTSİ?
    - Boeletsa ka barutwana ba ba farologaneng.

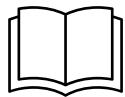


## Mokwalo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Tlhalosa gore go botlhokwa gore re tseye tshweetso ka melawana ya phaposi.
- 2 Botsa barutwana: Metheo ya ya maitseo, e e botlhokwa mo phaposing ya rona ke efe?
- 3 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Morago, tlhama melawana le barutwana.
- 5 Dikaelo tsa melawana ya phaposiborutelo:
  - a Ba tshwanetse go akaretsa lenaane lotlhe la maitsholo
  - b Melawana e nne e e rotloetsang ( re dira jaana...e seng ga re dire jaana )
  - c Melawana e tswanetse go nna e e akaretsang. E nne nnete ka gale.
  - d Melawana a e nne 5 go ya go 7.

*Ela tlhoko: Fa sekolo se tswa, kwala melawana mo letlhareng le le tona. Le manege mo leboteng gore barutwana botlhe ba kgone go le bona.*



## Puisokopanelo:

### Pele ga Puiso

Metsotso: 15

BEKE 2

- 1 Tlhalosa gore ngwaga o, re tla nna le puisokopanelo.
- 2 Tlhalosa gore puisokopanelo e tla diragala kwa pele mo godimo ga moseme (kgotsa gongwe le gongwe fa kemo ya phaposi e sa siama).
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tla tla mo mosemeng ka bonako, ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa mosemeng. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ka ditlhophpha go ya ka manno go ya kwa mosemeng.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba sena go nna mo mosemeng, tlhalosa gore ka dinako tsotlhe o tlide go batla gore ba go reetse.
- 7 Ba rute: **motshameko-kgogedi**, jaaka  
1–2–3 MATLHO OTLHE MO GO NNA  
1–2 MATLHO MO GO WENA!
- 8 Bolelela barutwana gore motshameko – kgogedi o diragala jang.
  - a Fa ba utlwa ‘1–2–3 MATLHO MO GO NNA, ba tshwanetse go emisa go bua.
  - b Ba tshwanetse go re ‘1–2’ MATLHO MO GO NNA!
  - c Ba tshwanetse go nna fa fatshe ka tidimalo, matlho a le mo morutabaneng.
- 9 Tshameka motshameko le barutwana, o ba rute motshameko-kgogedi:
  - a Laela barutwana go bua le balekane.
  - b Bua jaana: ‘1–2–3 MATLHO MO GO NNA’
  - c Barutwana ba tshwanetse go re ‘1–2 matlho mo go wena’
  - d Ba tshwanela go nna ka tidimalo mo ditulong tsa bona, matlho a le mo morutabaneng.
  - e Bitsa morutwana mongwe le mongwe yo o sa tseyeng ditaelo.
- 10 Fa o fetsa go ikatisetsa motshameko-kgogedi, gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tshwanela go boela kwa mannong a bona ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 11 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa mannong a bona. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, le ka kelotlhoko.
- 12 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Go kwala:

Metsotso: 30

### Go rulaganya Kwalo ya ntlha

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala **sengwe se ba batlang go se ithuta mo ngwageng o.**
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana dikakanyo tse o nang le tsona ka setshwantsho, Ke batla go ithuta thata ka dinaga tse di farologaneng.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o lebeletse mmapa.
- 5 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se e ne e le sekao, barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Ke eng se o batlang go ithuta thata ka ga sona ngwaga o?
- 2 Laela barutwana **gore ba akanye pele ba kwala.**
- 3 Ba gopotse go **gadimana ba bue:**
  - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadimana le ba ba bapileng nabo.
  - b Ba tshwanetse go refosanya ka go bolelela balekane karabo.
  - c Fa molekane a bua ba tshwanetse go reetsa.
- 4 Laela barutwana go **gadimana ba bue**, ba sekaseke dikakanyo le balekane.
- 5 Naya barutwana metsotso e 2 go ya go e le 3 go gadimana ba bue.
- 6 Bitsa barutwana ba 2 go ya go ba le 3 go go bolelela selo se le sengwe se ba ratang go ithuta thata ka ga sona.
- 7 Ba tshwanetse go re: Ngwaga o ke batla go ithuta thata ka...
- 8 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala le go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 Bontsha barutwana papetlana ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bomang.
- 2 **Bitsa bathhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go aba dibuka.**
- 3 Fa barutwana ba ntse ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mo phaposing o dire **dikopanonyana le barutwana.**
- 4 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

- 5** Rotloetsa barutwana.
- 6** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.

$$1 + 1 =$$

$$2 + 2 =$$

$$3 + 3 =$$

BEKE 2

## matetisi



### Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1** Bontsha barutwana papetlana ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bomang mo bekeng e o.
- 2** Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba tla aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3** Tlhalosa gore motlhokomedi yo mongwe ke yo o dirang gore go nne le tidimalo.
- 4** Batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go tlhokomela gore barutwana ba buisa ka tidimalo ka nako ya fa ba buisa ka bobona.
- 5** Bontsha barutwana se se diriwang ke motlhokomedi wa tidimalo.
- 6** Tlhalosa gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ke bomang.
- 7** Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go di aba.
- 8** Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 9** Tlhalosa ditshwantsho mo matlharetirong a puiso.
  - a** Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b** Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c** Morutwana a le mongwe o a buisa: Morutwana o buisa ka bona.
  - d** Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: Puiso: bobedi ka bobedi.
- 10** Buisa ditaelo tse di mo tirwaneng ya Mosupologo, beke ya 3 le barutwana.

- 11** Morago tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira se **ka bobona** (*tlola puiso ka bobedi gompieno!*)
- 12** Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira **puiso ka nosi**, tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona.
  - b Re leke go buisa mafoko a a mo letlhareng ka tidimalo.
  - c Fa re sa itse lefoko, re ka botsa motho yo re bapileng le ena kgotsa ra le tlola.
- 13** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go dira tiro ka tidimalo ka bobona.
- 14** Naya barutwana metsotso e 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana e. Ka nako e o, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha, o dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase.
- 15** Morago ga metsotso e le 15, naya barutwana nakwana ya goikhutsa. Tshameka motshameko wa: Morutabana a re...
- 16** Buisa ditaelo tse di mo tirwaneng ya Mosupologo, beke ya 3.
- 17** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go dira tirwana ka tidimalo, ka bobona.
- 18** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako eo, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago, o feleletse tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha, o dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase.
- 19** Morago ga metsotso e le 30, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.

| Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 1   | Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana e mo: Maemong a 2  | Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 3  | Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 4   | Ke akanya gore puiso ya morutwana o e mo: Maemong a 5   |
|---|--|--|---|---|
| Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa fela kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o banala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo. | Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse modumo oo). Morutwana yo ga a lemoge mafoko ape. | Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphosha ka go dira jalo. | Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e mengwe. Morutwana yo o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona. | Morutwana yo, o itse bontsi jwa medumopuo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba. |

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo phaposing ya rona ngwaga o, go botlhokwa go sala morago melawana ya phaposi e re e dirileng mmogo.
- 2 Buisa kwalo ya bofelo ya melawana le barutwana.
- 3 Sekaseka melawana. Bontsha barutwana gore re ya go sala melawana e o morago jang.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go diragatsa mekgwa e melawana e o e tla salwang morago ka teng.
- 5 Sekaseka dikao tsa go roba molao le maitsholo a a sa amogelesegeng mo phaposing.
- 6 Sekaseka ditlamorago tsa go roba melao ya mo phaposiborutelong



## Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko a mantšhwa/ dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka le ka mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhophpha, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang mokgobo wa dibuka tsa setlhophpha, mola wa manno jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba sekab latlhela dibuka!)
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le mmalwa go nna batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi le o. E tshwantse go nna barutwana ba ba **farologaneng**, e seng ba Mosupulogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse dibuka, ba laele go bula tsebe ya ntlha e e phepa.
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha mo patitshokong ka bonako. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira se. (Go bothhokwa go katisa barutwana go direla ka bonako!)
- 8 Laela barutwana go kopolola molawana o ba o ratang go gaisa ka fa tlase ga letlha. Tlhalosa gore ba na le metsotso e le metlhano fela go dira se.
- 9 Laela barutwana ba ba santseng ba na le nakwana go kwala molawana wa bobedi ka mo dibukeng tsa bona (kgotsa e le mentsi ka fa go ka kgonegang ka teng).
- 10 Fa nako e fedile, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka tsa bona.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phutha dibuka jang go ya ka manno, ka ditlhophpha fela, jalo, jalo.
- 13 Gopotsa barutwana mabeo a dibuka.

14 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go tla go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



## Puisokopanelo

Metsotso: 15

- 1 Gopotsa bautwana gore ngwaga o re tlie go nna le Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e diragala mo **mosemeng** kwa pele ka mo phaposiborutelong.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tshwanetse go ya go nna mo **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka ditimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka tidimalo!
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng, jaaka **go ya ka manno mola ka mola**.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba itse gore a ba mo moleng wa 1, wa 2. wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopol a mela ya manno a** bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana go ya ka manno mola ka mola go tla kwa mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nn jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo:
  - a Re bofaganya maoto kgotsa re isa mangole kwa godimo, gore rotlhe re nne le manno mo mosemeng.
  - b Re baya matsogo o diropeng kgotsa re a baya gongwe mo go rona.
  - c Re reetsa ka tlhoafalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
  - d Re tsholetsa matsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya puisokopanelo barutwana ba tshwanetse go reetsa kgang ka kelotlhoko.
- 11 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho tsa ditirwana le ditsala.
- 12 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go emisa matsogo a bona fa ba batla go araba:
  - a O bona mefuta ya ditirwana dife?
  - b Ke tirwana efe e o e ratang thata go ka e tshameka le tsala?
- 13 Dirisa **motshameko-kgogedi** go gogela barutwana.
- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako, le ka tidimalo, fa ba ya kwa mannong a bona.
- 15 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boela jang kwa ditulong tsa bona. Tlhalosa gore ba se kgome ope, ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako, ka kelotlhoko!
- 16 Bitsa barutwana go ya ka mannoa mela ya bona, go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotsso 30

**BEKE 2**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana papetla ya batlhokomedi ba phaposi. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ke bafe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go gopotsa barutwana gore ba didimale ka nako ya fa mongwe le mongwe a buisa ka nosi.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba beke ke bafe.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha, barutwana ba sekba go tshwenya. Fa ba batla go ya kwa ntlwaneng ba dirise sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng.
- 7 Tlhalosa ka fa barutwana ba dirisang sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng ka teng, le melawana ya sona.
  - a Go ya morutwana a le mongwe fela kwa ntlwaneng.
  - b Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo. Tetla e ba naya metsotsso e le metlhano fela kwa ntle.
  - c Barutwana ba se dirise tetla e go feta gangwe mo bekeng.
  - d Fa barutwana ba dirisa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng phetelela, ga ba tshwanelo go lettelelwgo tswa ba le nosi ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophha.
- 8 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka tsa puiso.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Tlhalosa ditshwantsho mo matlharetirong a puiso.
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Morutwana a le mongwe o a buisa: Morutwana o buisa ka nosi
  - d Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: Puiso ka bobedi
- 11 Leba ditaelo tsa tirwana ya Labobedi, beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira puiso ka **nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona
  - b Leka go buisa mafoko a a mo letlhareng ka tidimalo.
  - c Fa o sa itse lefoko, botsa yo o bapileng le ena, kgotsa o le tlole.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore gompieno re tla dira puiso ka bobedi.
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re buisa **ka bobedi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Buisetsa yo o bapileng le ena ka tidimalo.
  - b Re refosanye ka go buisa.
  - c Re refosanye ka go reetsa fa balekane ba buisa. Re sale puiso ya bona morago, mme re leke go ba thusa fa ba sa itse lefoko kgotsa modumo.
- 15 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanelwa ke go fetsa tirwana, ba ntse ba sala ditshwantsho tsa matlharetiro a puiso morago.
- 16 Naya barutwana metsotsso e le 15 go dira tirwana e. Ka nako e o biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago o feleletse teko ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha o dirisa ruburiko e e fa tlase.

- 17** Morago ga metsotso e le 15, letla barutwana go ikhutsa. Tshameka motshameko wa Morutabana a re.
- 18** Leba ditaelo mo tirwaneng ya Labobedi ya bobedi, ya beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 19** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tshwanelwa ke go dira tiro ka tidimalo, ka bobona.
- 20** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana e. Ka nako e o, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago, o feleletse teko ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha o dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase.
- 21** Fa metsotso e 30 e fela, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go phutha matlharetiro a puiso.

| <b>Ke akanya<br/>gore puiso ya<br/>morutwana e<br/>mo:<br/>Maemong a 1</b>  | <b>Ke akanya<br/>gore puiso ya<br/>morutwana e<br/>mo:<br/>Maemong a 2</b>  | <b>Ke akanya<br/>gore puiso ya<br/>morutwana e<br/>mo<br/>Maemong a 3</b>  | <b>Ke akanya<br/>gore puiso ya<br/>morutwana e<br/>mo:<br/>Maemong a 4</b>   | <b>Ke akanya<br/>gore puiso ya<br/>morutwana e<br/>mo:<br/>Maemong a 5</b>  |
|---|---|--|--|---|
| Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mmalwanyana kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo. | Morutwana yo o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse medumo eo). Morutwana yo ga a lemoge mafoko ape. | Morutwana yo o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphoso ka go dira jalo. | Morutwana o o itse medumo-puo e mengwe. Morutwana yo o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona. | Morutwana yo o itse bontsi jwa medumo-puo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba. |

# Laboraro



## Tiro ya molomo

Metsotso: 15

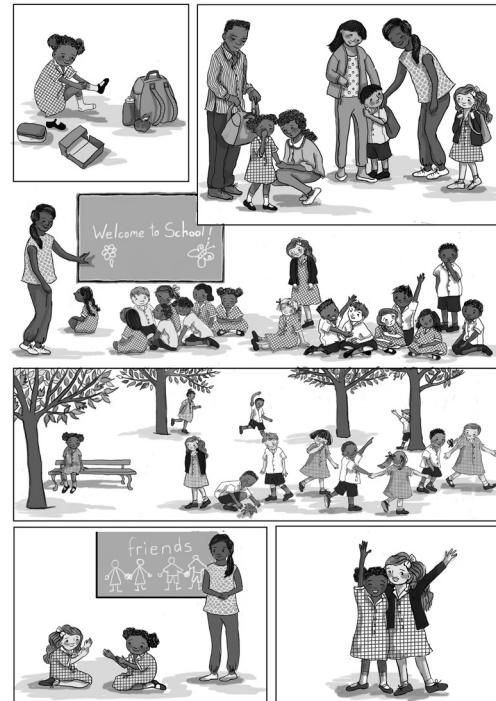
BEKE 2

### MAFOKO A THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa SDTB.
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho tse di thadilweng mo pating ya Mafoko a Thitokgang.
  - a nnye
    - Laela barutwana ba le BARARO go tla go ema ka fa letlhakoreng la gago.
    - Laela morutwana a le MONGWE go tla go ema ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe.
    - Botsa barutwana: Ke setlhophapha sefe sa barutwana se se nang le palo e nnye?
    - Boletsa ka barutwana ba le mmalwa.

### GO TLHAMA DIKANELOKGANG (BEKE YA BOBEDI YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o re ya go dira ka ditlhhotshwana, re tlhama dikanelokgang. Re tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa dithhotshwaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba bopa jang ditlhhotshwana.
- 3 Botsa barutwana gore a ba gopola gore ke bomang ba ba neng ba le mo ditlhopheng tsa bona mo bekeng e e fetileng. Ba lemoso gore setlhhotshwana sa bona ga se a fetoga!
- 4 Naya taelo
- 5 Tshameka motshameko go lemosa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako fa ba ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 6 Tlhalosa gore fa o re ‘tsamaya’ barutwana ba tla bo ba na le metsotsvana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhopheng tsa bona.
- 7 Morutwana yo o tla bong a se kwa setlhopheng sa gagwe fa metsotsvana e le 30 e fela, o tswa mo motshamekong, mmogo le ba setlhophapha sa gagwe.
- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela go sala setlhophapha se le sengwe fela. (Fa go kgonega, fokotsa nako go metsotsvana e le 20).





## Temogo ya medumopuo:

Metsotso: 15

### Itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o mo phaposing ya rona, go botlhokwa thata go sala melawana e re e dirileng mmogo morago.
- 2 Buisa molao mongwe le mongwe.
- 3 Buisanang ka melao. Bontsha barutwana gore o latelaa melawana e o jang.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go go bontsha gore o latela melao e o jang.
- 5 Buisanang ka dikao tsa go roba melao le maitseo a a sa nnang sentle.
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana ditlamorago tsa go se latele melao.



## Mokwalo:

Metsotso: 15

### Kwala tlhaka/ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko a mantšhwa/ dipolelo tse dintšhwa

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba dibuka le matlharetiro a puiso.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka le ka mokgwa o di kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhophpha, mela ya manno, jalo jalo)
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba kuka jang dibuka tsa ditlhophpha go ya ka manno, dithophpha fela, jalo, jalo.
- 4 Ba gopotse gore ba aba dibuka jang ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko, ka bonako (ba se latlhhele dibuka!)
- 5 Laela bathhokomedi ba dibuka go ikatisetsa go aba dibuka.
- 6 Fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse dibuka tsa bona, ba laele go bula mo letlhareng la ntlha le le phepa.
- 7 Laela barutwana go kopolola letlha mo patitšhokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le motsotso o le mongwe fela go dira se. (Go botlhokwa go ruta barutwana go direla ka bonako!)
- 8 Fa nako e fela, laela barutwana go tswala dibuka tsa bona
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go phutha dibuka.
- 10 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba phutha jang dibuka tsa ditlhophpha, le manno go ya ka mela, jalo, jalo.
- 11 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la dibuka.
- 12 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha dibuka.



## Go kwala:

Metsotso: 30

### Go rulaganya le Kwalo ya Ntlha

#### LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA

n/a

BEKE 2

#### TIRAGATSO

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla akanya ka maikaelelo magolo a go ithuta, a ba nang le ona mo ngwageng o.
- 2 Dirigatsa go bontsha barutwana gore **o a akanya pele o bua**.
- 3 Tlhalosa dikakanyo dingwe tse o nang natso ka setshwantsho, jaaka: Ke batla go tokafatso tlwaelo ya me ya ikatiso.
- 4 Dirigatsa go kwala ka setshwantsho sa gago, Jaaka: Wena o taboga.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore ke mafoko afe a o tla a kwalang. **Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo.**
- 6 **Phimola sekao** sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosa gore se e ne e le sekao fela, **barutwana ba tshwanetse go kwala dikakanyo tsa bona**.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Botsa barutwana: Ke maikaelo-magolo afe a o nang le ona mo ngwageng o?
- 2 Laela barutwana go akanya pele ba kwala.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go tla le dikakanyo tsa bona – ba se kopise kakanyo ya gago!
- 4 Tlhalosa **gadima o bue**:
  - a Barutwana ba tshwanetse go gadima ba ba bapileng le bona. Ba tshwanetse go refosana go naya balekane dikarabo tsa bona.
  - b Fa balekane ba bua, ba tshwanetse go reetsa ka tlhoafalo!
- 5 Laela barutwana **go gadima ba bua** le balekane ka maikaelelo magolo a ba nang le ona mo ngwageng o.
- 6 **Tsamayatsamaya o netefatse gore mongwe le mongwe o na le molekane. Netefatsa gore mongwe le mongwe o bua le molekane wa gagwe ka potso e o e boditseng.**
- 7 Kopa barutwana ba le 3 kgotsa 4 go go bolelela ka maikaelelo magolo a balekane.
- 8 Ba tshwanetse go re: **Maikaelelo magolo a molekane ke...**
- 9 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba ya go dirisa letlhomeso la go thala le go kwala ka dikakanyo tsa bona!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Bitsa bona batlhokomedi bale ba dibuka go aba dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba ntse ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya o dire **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go **buisa tiro ya bona**.
- 4 **Rotloetsa barutwana**

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsots e le 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona fa fatshe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana go re re a **gadima re bue**. Re gadima balekane go tlota le bona!
- 3 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

*Manega tiro ya barutwana mo phaposiborutelong, fa matlho a bona a ka e fitlhelelang teng. Ses e tla thusa barutwana go kgona go tlota ka thitokgang.*





## Puisokaelo ka diltophpha

Metsotso: 30

### DITLHOPHA:

- 1 Bontsha barutwana papetlana ya batlhokomedi ba tidimalo. Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba beke ke ba bafe.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba barutwana go aba dibuka le matharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ba tshwanetse go gopotsa barutwana go nna ka tidimalo fa ba buisa.
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana gore batlhokomedi ba tidimalo ke ba bafe.
- 5 Bontsha barutwana sekgwage sa tetla ya go ya kwa ntlwaneng
- 6 Gopotsa barutwana gore ka nako ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha ba seka ba go tshwenya. Fa ba tlhoka go ya kwa ntlwaneng, ba dirise sekgwage sa tetla.
- 7 Gopotsa barutwana melawana ya tiriso ya sekgwage sa tetla, jaaka:
  - a Go ya morutwana a le mongwe fela kwa ntle.
  - b Barutwana ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka pele, ka tidimalo. Tetla e ba naya metsotso e le 5 kwa ntle ga phaposiborutelo.
  - c Barutwana ba se dirise tetla go feta gangwe mo bekeng.
  - d Fa o lemoga gore barutwana ba dirisa tetla phetelela, se ba letle go tsamaya ba le nosi ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha.
- 8 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba matharetiro a puiso.
- 9 Laela barutwana botlhe go leba matharetiro a puiso.
- 10 Tlhalosetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo letlharetirong la puiso:
  - a Matlho: Mafoko a go leba le go bua
  - b Molomo: Dumisa mafoko
  - c Morutwana a le mongwe o a buisa: Puiso ka nosi
  - d Barutwana ba le babedi ba a buisa: puiso ka bobedi
- 11 Leba ditaelo mo tirwaneng ya Laboraro, beke ya 3 le barutwana.
- 12 Gopotsa barutwana gore fa re dira **puiso ka nosi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Leba letlhare la rona
  - b Leka go buisa mafoko mo lethareng ka tidimalo.
  - c Fa o sa itse lefoko, botsa yo o bapileng le ena kgotsa le tlole.
- 13 Tlhalosa gore gompieno le ya go dira puiso ka bobedi.
- 14 Tlhalosa gore fa re dira puiso ka **bobedi**, re tshwanetse go:
  - a Buisetsa yo o bapileng le ena ka lentswe le le kwa tlase.
  - b Refosana go buisa
  - c Refosana go reetsana. Re sale balekane morago fa ba buisa, re ntse re ba thusa fa ba sa itse lefoko kgotsa modumo.
- 15 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla tlhoka go fetsa tirwana ka go latela ditshwantsho tsa matharetiro a puiso morago.

- 16** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako e o, biletsha barutwana ba le mmalwa kwa tafoleng ya gago go tla go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha, o dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase.
- 17** Morago ga metsotso e le 15, naya barutwana nako ya goikhutsa. Tshameka motshameko wa Morutabana a re.
- 18** Leba ditaelo tsa tirwana ya Laboraro beke 3 le barutwana.
- 19** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tlhoka go fetsa tirwana ka nosi le ka tidimalo.
- 20** Naya barutwana metsotso e le 15 go ikatisetsa tirwana. Ka nako e, biletsha barutwana kwa tafoleng ya gago go feleletsa tlhatlhobo ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha o dirisa ruburiki e e fa tlase.
- 21** Kwa bofelong jwa metsotso e le 30, bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka ba letsatsi go ikatisetsa go phutha mathharetiro a puiso.

| Ke akanya<br>gore puiso ya<br>morutwana e<br>mo:<br><b>Maemong a 1</b>   | Ke akanya<br>gore puiso ya<br>morutwana e<br>mo:<br><b>Maemong a 2</b>  | Ke akanya<br>gore puiso ya<br>morutwana e<br>mo<br><b>Maemong a 3</b>   | Ke akanya<br>gore puiso ya<br>morutwana e<br>mo:<br><b>Maemong a 4</b>   | Ke akanya<br>gore puiso ya<br>morutwana e<br>mo:<br><b>Maemong a 5</b>  |
|--|---|---|--|---|
| Morutwana o itse mafoko a le mmalwa kgotsa ga a itse mafoko ape. Morutwana yo o bonala a sa lemoge kamano ya ditlhaka le medumo. | Morutwana yo, o itse mafoko a le mmalwa. O bonala a lemoga gore ditlhaka di na le medumo e e amanang (le fa a sa itse medumo eo). Morutwana yo, ga a lemoge mafoko ape. | Morutwana yo, o itse medumopuo e le mmalwa. Morutwana yo, o leka go itemosa mafoko, fela o dira diphosha ka go dira jalo. | Morutwana o o itse medumopuo e mengwe. Morutwana yo, o kgona go itemosa mafoko mangwe. Morutwana yo o itse mafoko mangwe a tlwaelo ka go a bona. | Morutwana yo, o itse bontsi jwa medumopuo. Morutwana yo o leka go itemosa mafoko a ba sa a itseng. Morutwana o itse bontsi jwa mafoko a tlwaelo ka go a leba. |

# Labone



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumopuo:**

Metsotso: 15

### Kgaoganyo le kopanyo

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, go botlhokwa thata go sala morago melawana e re e tlhamileng mmogo.
- 2 Buisa mongwe le mongwe wa melawana.
- 3 Botsa barutwana: Ke goreng molawana o, o le botlhokwa?
- 4 Tlhalosa gore ke goreng molao mongwe le mongwe o le botlhokwa gore tikologo e nne e e bolokesegileng, e go leng boitumelo mo go yona go ithuta.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana ditlamorago tsa go roba melawana.

BEKE 2



## **Puisokopanelo:**

Metsotso: 15

### Puiso ya bobedi

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore ngwaga o re ya go dira Puisokopanelo.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore Puisokopanelo e tla diragala mo **mosemeng**, kwa pele mo phaposing.
- 3 Tlhalosa gore re tlhoka go tsamaela kwa **mosemeng** ka bonako le ka tidimalo.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore ba ya go tsamaela jang kwa **mosemeng**. Tlhalosa gore matsogo a bona a se kgome ope, ba tsamaele ka bonak, ka kelotlhoko!
- 5 Tlhophya mokgwa wa go tsamaela kwa mosemeng o o siametseng phaposiborutelo le barutwana ba gago, jaaka: **manno mola ka mola**
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore ba mo moleng wa manno afe, gore ba tle ba itse gore a ba mo mannong a mola wa 1, wa 2, wa 3, jalo, jalo.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go **gopola mela ya manno** a bona.
- 8 Bitsa barutwana, **mola ka mola wa manno a bona**, go tla mo mosemeng.
- 9 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba nna jang mo mosemeng ka nako ya Puisokopanelo, jaaka:
  - a Re phutha le go fapaanya maoto kgotsa re tsholetsa mangole, gore mongwe le mongwe a nne le manno.
  - b Fara matsogo
  - c Re reetsa ka tidimalo fa kgang e buisiwa.
  - d Tsholetsa letsogo fa re batla go bua.
- 10 Laela barutwana botlhe go ikatisetsa go nna mo mosemeng ka nako ya puisokopanelo.
- 11 Tlhalosa gore ka nako ya puisokopanelo barutwana ba reetse kgang ka tlhoafalo.
- 12 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa ditirwana le ditsala.
- 13 Botsa barutwana dipotso tse di latelang. Gopotsa barutwana go emisa matsogo fa ba batla go arabal:
  - a Ditirwana tse, di diragalela kwa kae?

**b** O itse jang se?

- 14 Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go tsamaela ka bonako le ka tidimalo, fa ba boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 15 Bontsha barutwana gore ba boele jang kwa mannong a bona. Matsogo a bona a se kgome ope. Ba didimale, ba tsamaele ka bonako le ka kelotlhoko!
- 16 Bitsa barutwana mola ka mola go boela kwa mannong a bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

Metsotso: 30

*Ela tlhoko: Go baakanyetsa tirwana e, o tlhoka gore:*

- *O bo o tlhatlhobile barutwana botlhe.*
- *O bo o beile barutwana mo ditlhopheng go ya ka bokgoni jwa go buisa*
- *O bo o theile ditlhophpha tsa bokgoni jo bo tshwanang maina. Maina a sek a bontsha bokgoni. Dikao dingwe e ka nna: diphologolo tse di farologaneng, maungo, ditlhophpha tsa kgwele ya dinao, jalo, jalo.*
- *Dira tshate ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha, gore barutwana ba bone gore ba mo setlhopheng sefe bonolo.*

- 1 Gompieno o tla tshanelwa ke go naya barutwana ditlhophpha tsa bona tsa Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha.
- 2 Bontsha barutwana tshate ya puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha. Buisa maina a barutwana. Fa o ntse o buisa maina a barutwana mo setlhopheng, ba kope go ema ka dinao. Kopa barutwana go leba botlhe ba ba emeng ka dinao: ba ke maloko a setlhophpha sa lona!
- 3 Tshameka motshameko le barutwana go ba gopotsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 4 Bitsa ditlhophpha tse di farologaneng go ema ka DINAO, o bo o di kopa go NNA FA FATSHE.
- 5 Bitsa dilthophpha tse di farologaneng GO YA KWA PELE KA TIDIMALO, di bo di boela kwa mannong a bona KA TIDIMALO.
- 6 Laela barutwana go ithuta maina a barutwana ba ditlhophpha tsa bona KA TLHOGO.
- 7 Kopa barutwana go bitsa maina a ba ba mo setlhopheng sa bona.
- 8 Tshameka motshameko o go fitlhela botlhe ba itse barutwana ba ba mo ditlhopheng tsa bona.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa Molomo

Metsotso: 15

BEKE 2

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta o dirisa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho tse di thadilweng mo Pating ya Tlotlofoko ya Thitokgang.
  - Ntsi
  - nnye
    - Thala mothalo fa gare ga patitšhoko.
    - Thala didiko di le **nne** ka fa lethakoreng le lengwe.
    - Thala didiko di le **pedi** ka fa lethakoreng le lengwe.
    - Botsa barutwana gore ke lethakore lefe le nang le palo **e ntsi**.
    - Botsa barutwana gore lethakore lefe le nang le palo **e nnye**.
    - Boletsa ka dipalo tse di farologaneng tsa didiko.

### PUISANO YA SETLHANGWA SA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitšhokong:  
Ke kgeleke mo...  
Ke tota ke rata go...
- 2 Tlhalosa gore mo ngwageng o re ya go dirisa ka ditlhhotshwana go buisana ka setlhlangwa sa Puisokopanelo. Re tlide go tshwanelwa ke go ya kwa ditlhhotswaneng tsa rona ka bonako!
- 3 Fa re le mo ditlhopheng tsa rona, re ya go dirisa dipolelo tse di simololang tse di mo patitšhokong go nna le puisano.
- 4 Buisa letlhomeso la puisano le barutwana.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore fa re le kwa ditlhopheng tsa rona, morutwana mongwe le mongwe o tshwanetse go nna le tšhono ya go araba potso nngwe le nngwe.
- 6 Itsise ‘kotana e e buang/letlapa le le buang/selwana’.
- 7 Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tshwanetse go fetisa kotana ya go bua. Fa ba tshotse kotana ya go bua, ke nako ya bona ya go bua. Fa mongwe mo setlhopheng a tshotse kotana, ba tshwanetse go reetsa.
- 8 Biletsa barutwana ba le bararo kwa pele mo phaposing mme o diragatse go bontsha gore kotana e fetisiwa jang le go araba dipotso.
  - a Morutwana wa 1 a arabe Potso ya 1
  - b Morutwana wa 2 a arabe Potso ya 1
  - c Morutwana wa 3 a arabe potso ya 1
  - d Morutwana wa 4 a arabe Potso ya 1
  - e Morutwana wa 1 a arabe Potso ya 2

- f** Morutwana wa 2 a arabe Potso ya 2
  - g** Morutwana wa 3 a arabe Potso ya 2
  - h** Morutwana wa 4 a arabe Potso ya 2
- 9** Gopotsa barutwana gore ba dira jang ditlhotschwana. Gopotsa barutwana gore ba tla be ba le mo ditlhopheng dife. Tse, e tshwanetse go nna ditlhophpha tse di tshwanang le tsa Laboraro.
- 10** Netefatsa gore barutwana ba itse gore ke bomang ba ba mo ditlhopheng tsa bona, le gore ba ya jang kwa ditlhopheng.
- 11** Tlhalosa gore fa o bua lefoko ‘tsamaya’, barutwana ba tla nna le metsotswana e le 30 go ya kwa ditlhotschwaneng tsa bona.
- 12** Morago ba fetisetse kotana e e buang kwa setlhopheng se sengwe. Ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go araba dipotso jaaka o diragaditse.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le Medumo-puo

Metsotso: 15

### Batla Lefoko

- 1** Gopotsa barutwana gore mo ngwageng o, go botlhokwa go tshegetsa melawana e re e dirileng mmogo.
- 2** Kopa barutwana go buisa melawana.
- 3** Tlhalosa molawana mongwe le mongwe.
- 4** Botsa barutwana: Ke dipotso dife tse o nang le tsona ka melawana e?
- 5** Buisanang ka melawana. Netefatsa gore barutwana ba tlhaloganya:
  - a** Se melawana e leng sona
  - b** Gore goreng melawana e le botlhokwa
  - c** Gore go ntse jang go latela molao.
  - d** Gore go ntse jang go roba molao.
  - e** Ditlamorago tsa go roba molao.



## Puisokopanelo:

Metsotso: 15

### Morago ga Puiso

- 1** Tlhalosa gore mo bekeng nngwe le nngwe ka nako ya puisokopanelo, re ya go dira tirwana ya morago ga Puiso.
- 2** Tlhalosa gore barutwana ba tla bua ka sengwe se ba se ratileng mo setshwantshong.
- 3** Dirigatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o dira tshosobanyo ya polelo e 1–2 ka se o se akantseng jang: **Ke rata go tshameka bolotloa le ditsala tsa me gonne go a itumedisa.**
- 4** Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho gape.
- 5** Laela barutwana go akanya ka **ditshosobanyo tsa bona...**
- 6** Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go **abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona** ka mo phaposing. Thusa barutwana bo bopa dipolelo tse di feletseng.

- 7 Tlhalosa le go siamisa diphoso tsa barutwana tse di tshwanang.
- 8 Gopotsa barutwana gore re dirang jang fa re **gadima re bua**:
  - a Morutwana o tshwanetse go gadima motho yo a bapileng le ena.
  - b Ba tshwanetse go refosana ka go bolelala molekane karabo ya potso.
  - c Fa molekane a bua, ba tshwanetse go reetsa ka tlhoafalo!
- 9 Laela barutwana go **gadimana ba bue** mme ba abelane ka dikakanyo le balekane.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

Metsotso: 30

- 1 Gopotsa barutwana gore re tla nna le tsamaiso e e lolameng ya go aba **Matlharetiro a Puiso**.
- 2 Gopotsa barutwana gore ke maikarabelo a batlhokomedi ba dibuka go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana lefelo la matlharetiro a puiso le ka mokgwa o a kgaogantsweng ka teng (ditlhophha, manno go ya ka mela, jj)
- 4 Gopotsa barutwana mokgwa wa go kuka mokgobo wa matlharetiro a puiso ka ditlhophha le manno go ya ka mela jj.
- 5 Ba gopotse mokgwa wa go aba matlharetiro ka bonolo, ka kelotlhoko le ka bonako (ba seka ba latlhela dibuka!)
- 6 Bitsa batlhokomedi ba dibuka go tla go aba matlharetiro a puiso.
- 7 Jaanong, tlhalosa gore ba tla ikatisetsa se se diragalang ka nako ya Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha.
- 8 Tlhalosa gore o ya go bitsa setlhophha se sennye. Setlhotoshwana se, se tshwanetse go tla mo mosemeng mme ba nne ka sediko le ka tidimalo.
- 9 Barutwana ba bangwe botlhe ba tshwanetse go dirisa matlharetiro a puiso go **buisa ka nosi**, jaaka ba ikatisitse.
- 10 Bitsa setlhophha sa gago sa ntlha. Fa ba ntse ka sediko, laela morutwana mongwe le mongwe go bua leina la gagwe, le kgang e le nngwe e ba e ratang.
- 11 Fa o ntse o bua le setlhophha se sennye, barutwana botlhe ba bangwe ba tshwanetse ba bo ba buisa ka nosi. Go botlhokwa go siamisa maitseo a a sa amogelesegeng ka nako ya fa ba buisa ka nosi.
- 12 Laela setlhophha sa ntlha go boela kwa mannong a bona ka tidimalo.
- 13 Boeletsa se, le ditlhophha tsotlhe.



# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke

# 3

## THITOKGANG: Re ya Sekolong



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: bolo, kolotsana le dingwe tsa go tshameka mme di ikaegile mo thitokgannyeng ya beke.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao: O ka dirisana jang le bana ba ba tshogileng go simolola sekolo.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puisoko ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 8 Fetola ditlhophpha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 2, A re direng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 4, A re direng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 5, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantso ka ga letsatsi la gago lantlha kwa sekolong.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Supetsa barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj sa kgang ya Ben o ya sekolong mo bukakgolong.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola setlhogo sa molaetsa o montšhwa
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa setlhogo sa molaetsa mo patitšhokong
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka setlhogo sa molaetsa o?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

BEKE 3

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - go itumela
  - go ritibala
  - go tlhobaela

| Raeme kgotsa pina                 | Tiragatso   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Bana ba sekolo, (Gabedi)          | <i>Supanang</i>   |
| Tlayang sekolong! (Gabedi)        | <i>Gwetlha (Ka lebogo)</i>  |
| Utlwang tshipi e a lela! (Gabedi) | <i>Retolola lebogo o le beye fa morago ga tsebe. Dirisa moja le molema.</i> |
| Ding! Dong! Belele! (Gabedi)      | <i>Bontsha tshipi e e lelang ka matsogo.</i>                                |



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

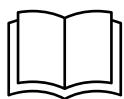
- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Biletsa barutwana medumo e e latelang gore ba e kwale:
  - a Modumo wa ntlha wa leina la gago.
  - b Modumo wa ntlha wa sefane sa gago.

- 3 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Ben o ya sekolong
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwā
- 6 Buisa kgang yothe gangwe o sa emise.



### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsotso

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho go bontsha gore o ikutlwa jang mo sekolong gompieno.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho ka gore ba ikutlwa jang mo sekolong gompieno
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela\_barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: setshwantsho sa gore o itumetse!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o itumetse!

- 5** Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: nna**
- 6** Phimola sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1** Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a kayang maikutlo a lo ka kwalang ka ga ona.
- 2** Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: itumetse, ritibetse, tlhobaela
- 3** Botsa barutwana jaana: Lo ikutlwajang fa sekolong gompieno?
- 4** Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5** Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba ikutlwajang.
- 6** Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke ikutlwajang ke....
- 7** Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

BEKE 3

### GO KWALA

- 1** Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2** Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3** Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4** Thusa barutwana go kwala: nna
- 5** Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1** Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2** Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo/a/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/a/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana mediumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a simololang ka modumo o/a/?
- 6 **Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: akanya, ama, araba**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a felelang ka/a/?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **bona, rona, dira, thata**

BEKE 3

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

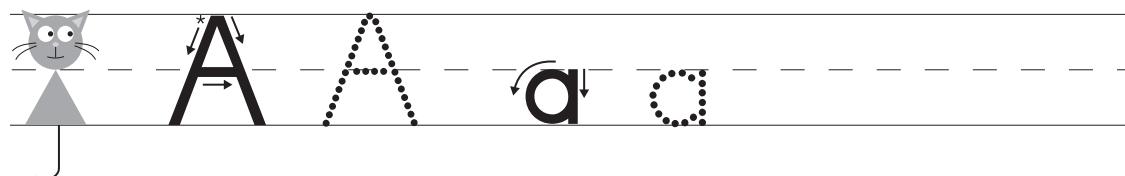


## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Aa**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

#### Puiso ya ntlha

15 Minutes 15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO AKANYA KA KGANG LE GO BATLISISA MO PUISONG

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)   |
|--|---|
| Ke nako ya go boela sekolong! Malatsi a boikhutso a ngwaga a fedile. Jabu o ipaakanyetsa go ya sekolong, fela o hutsafetse ka a ka se tlhole a kgona go tshameka kgwele le ntšwa ya gagwe Ben.<br><br>O ipotsa gore ntšwa ya gagwe e tla sala e dira eng e le nosi motshegare otlhe. Jabu o rwala kgetsana ya gagwe ya mokwatla, o tsena mo tseleng. Ga a lemoge fa Ben a mo setse morago. | <b>Ke mang</b> yo o setseng Jabu morago fa a ya sekolong?<br><br>Ohoo! Ke ntšwa ya gagwe Ben!                               |
| Fa Jabu a fitlha kwa sekolong a re go ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe: 'Dumelang!' Ke dibeke di le mmalwa a sa ba bone! O itumetse mo go maswe fa a bona ditsala tsa gagwe, mme ga a bone Ben! Jabu o tsena mo phaposiborutelong ya gagwe e ntšhwa. O kopana le morutabana wa gagwe o montšhwa, mme Molelekeng.  | <b>Ke a ipotsa</b> gore a Jabu o bona Ben! Nyaa, ga a bone Ben. O tshwaragane le go dumedisa ditsala tsa gagwe.             |
| Morutabana wa gagwe o pelo-ntle jang! Jabu o itumeletse go boela sekolong. Morutabana Molelekeng o ruta barutwana pina e ntšhwa. Bothhe ba itumeletse go ithuta pina e ntšhwa, mme ga go ope wa bona yo o bonang Ben yo o iphitlhileng ka fa tlase ga moseme.  | <b>Ke a ipotsa</b> gore a Jabu o bona Ben! Nyaa, ga a mmone. Tlhaloganyo ya gagwe e tserwe ke pina e ntšhwa e a e ithutang. |
| Ka nako ya dijo, Jabu o tshameka kgwele ya dinao le ditsala tsa gagwe. O akanya ka ntšwa ya gagwe Ben. 'Ben a ka rata kgwele e tona e!' Jabu o hutsafadiwa ke gore ga a kgone go tshameka le Ben. O tlhoafaletse Ben!<br><br>Ka ponyo ya leitlho, Ben o sianela ka mo lebaleng, o tabogela kgwele. 'O tswa kae?' Ga botsa Jabu a tshega! Jabu a ragela kgwele kwa go Ben.                  | <b>Ke ipotsa</b> gore a Jabu o bona Ben! Ehee! Jaanong o bona Ben. Ben o tshameka kgwele le ditsala tsa ga Jabu.            |

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|---|--|
| Jabu o itumeletse thata go boela sekolong. O itumelela go tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe le ntšwa ya gagwe. A letsatsi le le monate! | Jabu o tshameka <b>le mang?</b> O tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe le Ben.  |
| Dipotso tsa poeletso  | Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng  |
| Leina la morutabana wa ga Jabu ke mang?   | Leina la gagwe ke mme Molelekeng.  |
| Jabu o lemogile Ben leng?   | O lemogile Ben ka nako ya dijo.  |
| Potso ya goreng   | Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng  |
| Go tlile jang gore Jabu a seka a bona Ben?  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ka gonane a ne a tshwaragane le go dumedisa ditsala tsa gagwe.</li> <li>• Ka gonane a ne a tshwaragane le go ithuta pina e ntšhwa.</li> </ul> |

BEKE 3



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathlaretiro a puiso 3**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labobedi.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labobedi.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tlhokang go dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

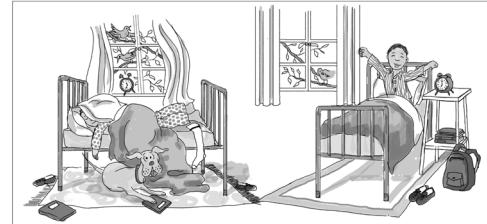
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye(SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - leleka
  - latela
  - gakgamatsa

| Raeme kgotsa pina                 | Ditiragatso  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Bana ba sekolo, (Gabedi)          | Supanang   |
| Tlayang sekolong! (Gabedi)        | Gwetlha (Ka lebogo)  |
| Utlwang tshipi e a lela! (Gabedi) | Retolola lebogo o le beye fa morago ga tsebe. Dirisa moja le molema. |
| Ding! Dong! Belele! (Gabedi)      | Bontsha tshipi e e lelang ka mabogo.                                 |

### GO ANELA KGANG(BEKE YA NTLHA YA MOLAETSA WA SETLHOGO)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhameitse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maidlhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana ka go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo/m/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o emise barutwana go o boletsat x 3
- 3 Tlhalo setsa barutwana ka fa modumo/m/o tshwanang kgotsa o farologanang le wa Setswana.
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa/m/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **morago, mongwe, mang**

BEKE 3

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

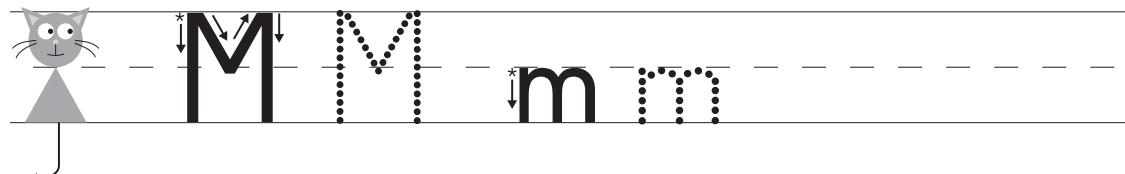


## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

### go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakagolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Mm**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolelele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



### Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa tsala ya gago e ntšhwa

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale mainatota

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go thala setshwantsho ka ga tsala e ntšhwa
- 2 **Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o a akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana **kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka:** Tsala ya me e ntšhwa
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa gago le mme Maboya
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe. Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: tsala
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patithokong. **Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona**

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka ditsala. Kwala mafoko a mo patitšhokong, jaaka tsala, thusa, tshameka
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Tsala ya gago e ntšhwa ke mang?
- 3 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 4 Bitsa barutwana ba 2–3 go go bolelela leina la tsala ya bona e ntšhwa.
- 5 Ba tshwanetse gore: tsala ya me e ntšhwa ke...
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba thale setshwantsho sa bona mme ba se kwale maina!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.

- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelala ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa ka maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3 laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.

BEKE 3





## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha 30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Naya barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### Boeletsa Medumo

#### BOELETSAS MEDUMO

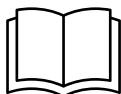
- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo:/a//m/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o bua x 3.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana medumo mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka/a/?
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka/m/?
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/a/?
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/m/?

BEKE 3

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotsos

### Puiso ya bobedi

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: AKANYA KA KGANG O BATLISISE DINTLHA MO PUISONG

| Buka  | Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyettsa kwa godimo)   |
|---|--|
| <p>Ke nako ya go boela sekolong! Malatsi a boikhutso a ngwaga a fedile. Jabu o ipaakanyetsa go ya sekolong, fela o hutsafetse ka a ka se tlhole a kgona go tshameka kgwele le ntšwa ya gagwe Ben.</p> <p>O ipotsa gore ntšwa ya gagwe e tla sala e dira eng e le nosi motshegare otlhe. Jabu o rwala kgetsana ya gagwe ya mokwatla, o tsena mo tseleng. Ga a lemoge fa Ben o mo setse morago.</p> | <p><b>Ke goreng</b> Jabu a hutsafetse? Ohoo! O hutsafaditswe ke gore a ka se tlhole a kgona go tshameka le ntšwa ya gagwe Ben.</p> |

| Buka  | Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyettsa kwa godimo)   |
|---|--|
| Fa Jabu a fitlha kwa sekolong a re go ditsala tsa gagwe tsotlhe: 'Dumelang! Ke dibike di le mmalwa a sa ba bone! O itumetse mo go maswe fa a bona ditsala tsa gagwe, mme ga a bone Ben! Jabu o tsena mo phaposi-borutelong ya gagwe e ntšhwa. O kopana le morutabana wa gagwe o montšhwa, mme Molelekeng.   | <b>Ke goreng</b> Jabu a itumetse jaana? Ohoo! O itumeletse go bona ditsala tsa gagwe tse e leng sebaka a sa di bone.   |
| Morutabana wa gagwe o pelo-ntle jang! Jabu o itumeletse go boela sekolong. Morutabana Molelekeng o ruta barutwana pina e ntšhwa. Bothe ba itumeletse go ithuta pina e ntšhwa, mme ga go ope wa bona yo o bonang Ben yo o iphitlhileng ka fa tlase ga moseme.  | <b>Ke goreng</b> Jabu a itumetse jaana? Ohoo! O itumeletse go boela sekolong.  |
| Ka nako ya dijo, Jabu o tshameka kgwele ya dinao le ditsala tsa gagwe. O akanya ka ntšwa ya gagwe Ben. 'Ben a ka rata kgwele e tona e!' Jabu o hutsafadiwa ke gore ga a kgone go tshameka le Ben. O tlhoafaletse Ben!<br><br>Ka ponyo ya leitlho, Ben o sianela ka mo lebaleng, o tabogela kgwele. 'O tswa kae?' Ga botsa Jabu a tshega! Jabu a ragela kgwele kwa go Ben. | <b>Ke goreng</b> Jabu a hutsafetse? Ohoo! O hutsafadiwa ke gore ga a kgone go tshameka kgwele le ntšwa ya gagwe, Ben.  |
| Jabu o itumeletse thata go boela sekolong. O itumelela go tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe le ntšwa ya gagwe. A letsatsi le le monate!   | <b>Ke goreng</b> Jabu a itumetse? Ohoo! Ke ka go bo a na le ditsala tsa gagwe le Ben.  |
| Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso   | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng  |
| Ke mang yo o setseng Jabu morago go ya kwa sekolong?  | Ben o setse Jabu morago go ya kwa sekolong.  |
| Jabu o ne a ikutlwa jang fa a tsena sekolong?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• O ne a itumetse thata fa a bona ditsala tsa gagwe.</li> <li>• O ne a itumeletse gore o boetse sekolong.</li> <li>• O ne a hutsafadiwa ke gore o ne a sa kgone go tshameka le Ben.</li> </ul>            |
| Potso ya goreng   | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng  |
| Ke goreng Jabu a ne a tlhoafaletse Ben?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne ga a itse gore Ben o kwa sekolong.</li> <li>• Gonne o tlhoafaletse go tshameka kgwele le Ben.</li> <li>• Gongwe ke gore o ne a itse gore Ben le ena a ka itumelela go tshameka kgwele.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa sethlopha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 3

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, tiragatso, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB)
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - kaelo
  - molema
  - moja

| Pinanyana kgotsa pako             | Ditiragatso   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Bana ba sekolo, (Gabedi)          | <i>Supanang</i>   |
| Tlayang sekolong! (Gabedi)        | <i>Gwetlha (Ka lebogo)</i>  |
| Utlwang tshipi e a lela! (Gabedi) | <i>Retolola lebogo o le beye fa morago ga tsebe. Dirisa moja le molema.</i> |
| Ding! Dong! Belele! (Gabedi)      | <i>Bontsha tshipi e e lelang ka mabogo.</i>                                 |

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e ka ga....  
Ke rata fa go....  
Ke akanya.....
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana bolthe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Boeletsa medumo**

#### **BOELETSAS MEDUMO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo:/a//m/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o bua x 3.
- 3 Bontsha barutwana medumo mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka/a/?
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka/m/?
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: A le ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/a/?

BEKE 3

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Morago ga puiso**

#### **MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: TSHOBOKANYO**

#### **GO SOBOKANYA KGANG**

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlide go bua ka sengwe se se ba kgatlhileng mo kgannyaneng.
- 2 Re tlide go akanya gape ka se re se ithutang mokgannyeng
- 3 Laela barutwana go dirisa letlhomeso le, go araba dipotso:  
Kgang e, e ka ga....  
Ke rata...  
Ke akanya gore kgang e, e kwaletswe go nthuta...
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore ba ka se kgone go kwala ka dilo tsotlhe, ba tshwanetse go tlhopha fela dintlha tsa bothhokwa.
- 5 Naya barutwana nako ya go akanya ka dilo tsa bothhokwa mo kgannyaneng.
- 6 Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua le go abelana le molekane ka tshosobanyo ya bona.
- 7 Busetsa barutwana mo mannong.
- 8 Kopa barutwana ba le 1–2 go abelana ka ditshosobanyo tsa bona mo phaposing.
- 9 Le ka nna le tshosobanyo ya phaposi jaaka: Kgang e e ka ga Ben. Ke rata fa Ben a tshameka kgwele ya dinao le bana kwa sekolong. Ke akanya gore kgang e, e nthuta gore ntšwa e ka tshameka.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotso

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime le go bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhophpha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa molaetsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko a afe a mantšhwā?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato e ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke



# THITOKGANG: Re ya Sekolong



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bosheng.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 5 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6 Fetola dithlhophha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithlhophha fa go tlhokega.
- 7 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 6, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 7, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 8, A re direng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantso sa dilo tsotlhe tse di ka mo kgetsaneng ya gago ya sekolo.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### BOELETSATHEITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukakgolong: Letsatsi la Olwethu la ntlha kwa sekolong.
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Re boela sekolong.
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **setlhogo sa molaetsa** mo gare ga patit
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo setlhogong seno?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgaratlha go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

BEKE 4

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - dilwana tsa go kwala
  - gakolola
  - kgolagano

| Raeme kgotsa pina                 | Tiragatso   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Bana ba sekolo, (Gabedi)          | <i>Supanang</i>   |
| Tlayang sekolong! (Gabedi)        | <i>Gwetlha (Ka lebogo)</i>  |
| Utlwang tshipi e a lela! (Gabedi) | <i>Retolola lebogo o le beye fa morago ga tsebe. Dirisa moja le molema.</i> |
| Ding! Dong! Belele! (Gabedi)      | <i>Bontsha tshipi e e lelang ka mabogo.</i>                                 |



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a a
  - b m
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bokhutlhong jwa letsatsi mme o kwale dintlha ka ga barutwana ba ba tlhokang thuso.

### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### **Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso**

15 metsotso

### **MAANO TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE**

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Letsatsi la ga Olwethu la ntlha kwa sekolong.
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa.
- 6 Buisa kgang yothe gangwe o sa emise.



### **Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha**

30 metsotso

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa tirwana e o e ratang kwa sekolong

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** n/a

### **GO DIRAGATSA**

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala ka ga tirwana e ba e ratang kwa sekolong.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela\_barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: se ke se ratang ke go lo buisetsa bukakgolo!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o buisa bukakgolo ka mo phaposing.

- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: buisa**
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a ditirwana tsa sekolo a lo ka kwalang ka ga ona.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: buisa, kwala, medumopuo jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lo rata tirwana efe ya sekolo?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba rata tirwana efe ya sekolo.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke rata....
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

BEKE 4

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: buisa, kgotsa kwala lefoko lengwe le ba batlang go le kwala.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

## ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo:/o/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka go modumo/o/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana mediumo e e sa pataganag go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o/o/?
- 6 **Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: ope, one, oma**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/o/?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **sekolo, gago, jalo**

BEKE 4

## ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **oma**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago gag ago.
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/mediumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



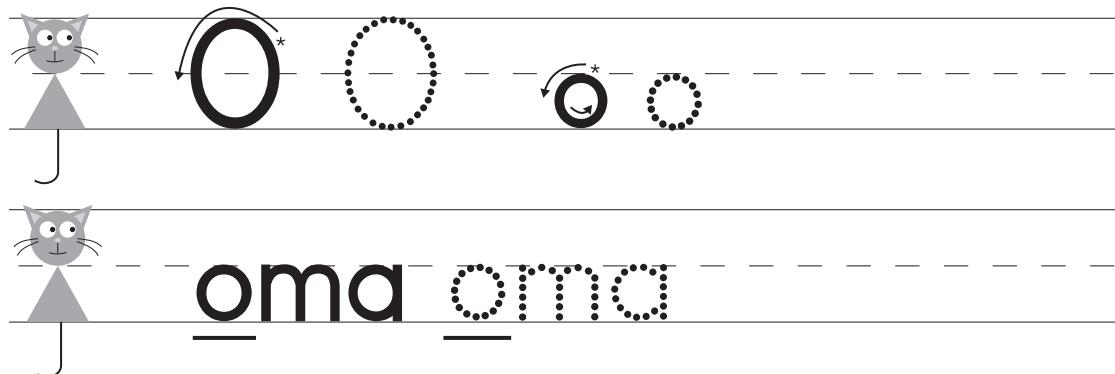
**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

**Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo**

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Oo**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.

- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Puiso ya ntlha

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha(akanyetsa kwa godimo)  |
|---|---|
| <p>Mo bogautshwaneng Olwethu o tla bo a simolola go tsena sekolo. Olwethu o ne a tlhobaela, a sa kgone go ja le go robala sentle.</p> <p>Malatsi a le mararo pele dikolo di bulwa, nkokoagwe Olwethu o ne a ya le ena kwa marekelong go ya go reka diaparo tsa sekolo, ditlhako tsa sekolo le dikwalelo. Olwethu ke motho yo o ratang go ya kwa marekelong.</p> <p>Olwethu o ne a lela tsela yotlhe mo tekesing. 'Ga ke batle go ya koo!'</p> <p>'Goreng?' 'Ka metlha o rata go ya kwa marekelong!' Ga bua nkoko.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go ya sekolong.' 'Ga ke batle go kgaogana le lona motshegare otlhe!' Ga bua Olwethu.</p> <p>'Se tshoge!' Ga arabu nkoko. 'O tlide go mphitlhela letsatsi lengwe le lengwe fa o boar!'</p> | <p>Ke kgona go dira <b>kgolagano</b> gonane le nna fa ke tshogile, ga ke kgone go robala.</p> <p>Ohoo! Olwethu ga a batle go ya sekolong gonane o tla tlholo gelewa nkokoagwe! Ke kgona go dira <b>kgolagano!</b> Fa ke isa mosimanyana wa me kheretsheng lwa ntlha, o ne a lela gonane o ne a tlholo gelewa go nna le nna letsatsi lotlhe!</p> |

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha(akanyetsa kwa godimo)   |
|---|--|
| <p>Malatsi a le mabedi pele dikolo di bulwa, mogoloagwe Olwethu, e leng Zinzi, o ne a mo thusa go phutha le go tsenya dikwalelo tsotlhe tse dintšhwa mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe e ntšhwa ya mokwatla.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go tsenya dikwalelo tsa me mo kgetsaneng'. Ga bua Olwethu a lela.</p> <p>'Goreng?' O na le kgetsana e ntle e ntšhwa le dikwalelo tse dintel tse dintšhwa! Ga bua Zinzi.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go ya sekolong!' 'Ga ke batle go tlholo kwa sekolong!' A araba.</p> <p>'Se tshogel!' Ga bua Zinzi. 'Ke tla bo ke na le wena letsatsi lengwe le lengwe!'</p> | -  |
| <p>Letsatsi pele ga dikolo di bulwa, mmaagwe Olwethu o ne a mo ruta go tshasa ditlhako pholetšhe le go di phatsimisa.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go rwala ditlhako tseo!' Ga bua Olwethu a lela.</p> <p>'Goreng?' 'Ke itse o rata ditlhako tse dintšhwa!' Ga bua mmaagwe Olwethu.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go ya sekolong! Ke batla go nna fa gae ke tshameke letsatsi lotlhe!' Ga bua Olwethu.</p> <p>'Se tshogel!' Ga bua mmaagwe. 'O ka nna wa tshameka ka nako ya dijo le fa sekolo se tswa!'</p>   | Ke akanya gore Olwethu o tlwaetse go tshameka letsatsi lotlhe. Se se nkgopotsa ka fa ke a tleng ke ikutlwe ka teng fa ke tshwanelwa ke go boela tirong morago ga malatsi a boikhutso. Kwa tshimologong go nna thata go boela tirong, o sa tlhole o kolokotega fela motshegare otlhe! |
| <p>Letsatsi la tlhaba la gore Olwethu a ye sekolong. Olwethu o ne a apara diaparo tsa gagwe tse dintšhwa tsa sekolo. Di ne di sidilotswe, di le phepa! Olwethu a tswalela kgetsana ya gagwe e ntšhwa ya dibuka, a e belega. E ne e utlwala e le bokete. Olwethu a rwala ditlhako tsa gagwe tse dintšhwa tsa sekolo. Di ne di phatsima tota! A itebelela mo seiponeng. O ne a siametse go ka tsamaya, fela ena o ne a sa ikutlwe jalo!</p> <p>'A re tsamaye, ' ga bua Zinzi.</p>   | --   |
| <p>'Ga ke batle go tsamaya!' Olwethu o ne a lela tsela yotlhe go ya sekolong.</p>   | --   |
| <p>Fa tshipi e lela, a tsena mo phaposiborutelong ya gagwe e ntšhwa.</p> <p>Morutabana a mmontsha gore a nne fa kae – fa gaufi le mosetsanyana yo o neng a logile moriri jaaka ena! Ba lebana, ba nyenya.</p> <p>Morutabana a ba ruta pina e ntšhwa. Morago ba thala ditshwantsho tsa ba masika a bona.</p>   | Hee, ke akanya gore Olwethu o ne a akantse gore sekolo se tshosa tota! Fela fa a fitlha kwa sekolong, ga nna bonolo go bona ditsala, ba itumela mmogo. Go ne ga bonala sentle gore sekolo ga se tshose ka gope!  |

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntlha(akanyetsa kwa godimo)  |
|--|---|
| Nako ya go ya gae ya fitlha! 'Ga ke batle go ya gae!' Ga bua Olwethu a lela. | Ke kgona go dira <b>kgolagano</b> . Ka dinako dingwe go dira sengwe lwa ntlha go bokete e bile go a tshosa. Fela ga go bokete jaaka re ka akanya!   |
| Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso  | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng   |
| Kgang e, e bua ka ga mang?   | Kgang yotlhе e bua ka Olwethu.  |
| Ke kwa kae kwa Olwethu a neng a ya lwa ntlha?                                | O ne a ya sekolong.   |
| Potsо ya gorinɡ  | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng   |
| Ke goreng Olwethu a ne a sa batle go ya sekolong?                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a tshogile.</li> <li>• Gonne ga a ise a ke a ye sekolong!</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go tlhola le nkokoagwe kwa gae.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go tshameka letsatsi lotlhе.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

etsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhophpheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

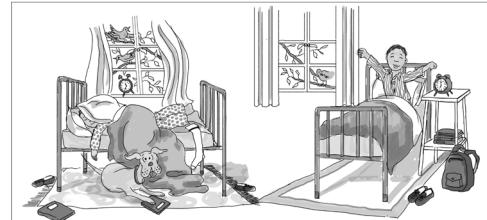
- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye(SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - malatsi a boikhutso
  - tirwana
  - ka gale

| Raeme kgotsa pina                 | Tiragatso   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Bana ba sekolo, (Gabedi)          | <i>Supanang</i>   |
| Tlayang sekolong! (Gabedi)        | <i>Gwethla (Ka lebogo)</i>  |
| Utlwang tshipi e a lela! (Gabedi) | <i>Retolola lebogo o le beye fa morago ga tsebe. Dirisa moja le molema.</i> |
| Ding! Dong! Belele! (Gabedi)      | <i>Bontsha tshipi e e lelang ka mabogo.</i>                                 |

BEKE 4

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhophana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophana go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophana.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maithamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophana 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophana tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise **papetlana ya modumo/b/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka modumo/**b/**
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa/**b/**?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **buisa, batla, bueng, bana**
- 7 Botsa barutwana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo /b/ mo gare ga lefoko?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **taboga, ebile, lebelela**

#### GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **aba, oba, obama, boa**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

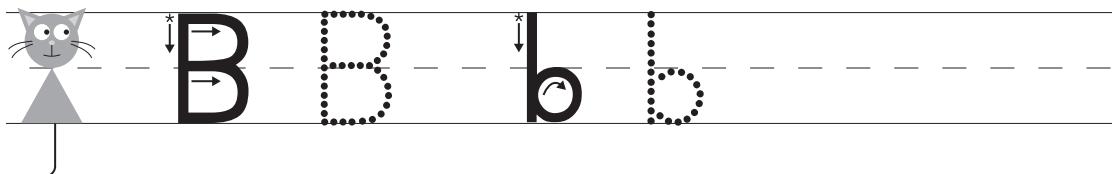


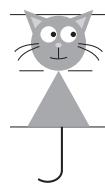
## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

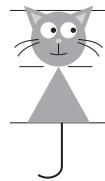
### Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakagolo le dithhakanny ka nepagalo: **Bb**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.

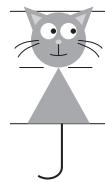




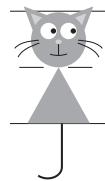
**aba** **aba**



**oba** **oba**



**obama** **obama**



**boa** **boa**

BEKE 4

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

**Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha**

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se o batlang go se ithuta kwa sekolong.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** n/a

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla kwala ka ga sengwe se ba sololetseng go se ithuta kwa sekolong monogwaga.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a akanya pele o kwala.

- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Nna ke batla go ithuta mo go oketsegileng ka lona!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho o buisana le morutwana ka mo phaposing.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme o **thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaaka: ithuta**
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a dilo tse le batlang go di ithuta mme le ya go kwala ka ga ona.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: buisa diphologolo, botsala, dikgodumodumo, Afrika Borwa jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Le solofetse go ithuta eng monongwaga?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba solofetse go ithuta eng.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke solofetse go ithuta....
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala; ithuta.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



BEKE 4



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.
- 10 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

### KE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **oma**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/o/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o simololang lefoko:/o/
- 5 Bua modumo o o mo gare ga lefoko:/m/
- 6 Bua modumo o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko:/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: /oma/
- 8 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone:/o/-/ma/= **oma**
- 9 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **aba**

### RE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **oba**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lefoko leno le simolola ka modumo ofe?/o/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke modumo ofe o o mo gare ga lefoko?/b/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe o o kwa bofelong ba lefoko?/a/
- 6 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/o/-/b/-/a/
- 7 Kwala lefoko: **oba**
- 8 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena:/o/-/ba/= **oba**
- 9 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **boa**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

| Buka   | Puiso ya bobedi ( akanyetsa kwa godimo)  |
|--|--|
| <p>Mo bogautshwaneng Olwethu o tla bo a simolola go tsena secolo. Olwethu o ne a tlhobaela, a sa kgone go ja le go robala sentle.</p>  | <p>Go a tshosa fa o dira sengwe lwa ntlha! Se se nkgopotsa ka fa ke neng ke ikutlwa ka teng fa ke ne ke lebile letsatsi la me la ntlha ke le morutabana. Ke ne ke tshogile tota. Bosigo jotlhe ke ne ke lebaleba, ke akanya ka dilo tse di maswe tse di ka diragalang!</p> |
| <p>Malatsi a le mararo pele dikolo di bulwa, nkokoagwe Olwethu o ne a ya le ena kwa marekelong go ya go reka diaparo tsa secolo, ditlhako tsa secolo le dikwalelo. Olwethu ke motho yo o ratang go ya kwa marekelong.</p> <p>Olwethu o ne a lela tsela yotlhe mo tekesing. 'Ga ke batle go ya koo!' </p> <p>'Goreng?' 'Ka metlha o rata go ya kwa marekelong!' Ga bua nkoko.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go ya sekolong.' 'Ga ke batle go kgaogana le lona motshegare otlhe!' Ga bua Olwethu.</p> <p>'Se tshogel!' Ga araba nkoko. 'O tlie go mphitlhela fa letsatsi lengwe le lengwe fa o boa!'</p> | <p>Ke kgona dira <b>kgokaganyo!</b> Fa ke sa itumela, le dilo tse ke ratang go di dira ka metlha ga ke di itumelele!</p>   |
| <p>Malatsi a le mabedi pele dikolo di bulwa, mogoloagwe Olwethu, e leng Zinzi, o ne a mo thusa go phutha le go tsenya dikwalelo tsotlhe tse dintshwa mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe e ntshwa ya mokwatla.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go tsenya dikwalelo tsa me mo kgetsaneng'. Ga bua Olwethu a lela.</p> <p>'Goreng?' O na le kgetsanana e ntle e ntshwa le dikwalelo tse dintle tse dintshwa! Ga bua Zinzi.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go ya sekolong!' 'Ga ke batle go tlholo kwa sekolong!' A araba.</p> <p>'Se tshogel!' Ga bua Zinzi. 'Ke tla bo ke na le wena letsatsi lengwe le lengwe!'</p>              | -  |

BEKE 4

## Beke 4 • Thitokgang: Re ya Sekolong

| Buka  | Puiso ya bobedi ( akanyetsa kwa godimo)   |
|---|---|
| <p>Letsatsi pele ga dikolo di bulwa, mmaagwe Olwethu o ne a mo ruta go tshasa ditlhako pholetšhe le go di phatsimisa.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go rwala ditlhako tseo!' Ga bua Olwethu a lela.</p> <p>'Goreng?' Ke itse o rata ditlhako tse dintšhwa!' Ga bua mmaagwe Olwethu.</p> <p>'Ga ke batle go ya sekolong! Ke batla go nna fa gae ke tshameke letsatsi lotlhe!' Ga bua Olwethu.</p> <p>'Se tshoge!' Ga bua mmaagwe. 'O ka nna wa tshameka ka nako ya dijo le fa sekolo se tswa!'</p> | Go bonala botlhe ba leka go thusa Olwethu gore a itumelele go ya sekolong. Se se nkgopotsa ka fa rraagwe banake a neng a ntirela mogodungwana kgapetsakgapetsa, a leka go ritibatsa maikutlo a me, fa ke ne ke tshogile letsatsi la me la ntlha ke le morutabana! |
| <p>Letsatsi la tlhaba la gore Olwethu a ye sekolong. Olwethu o ne a apara diaparo tsa gagwe tse dintšhwa tsa sekolo. Di ne di sidilotswe, di le phepa! Olwethu a tswalela kgetsana ya gagwe e ntšhwa ya dibuka, a e belega. E ne e utlwala e le bokete. Olwethu a rwala ditlhako tsa gagwe tse dintšhwa tsa sekolo. Di ne di phatsima tota! A itebelela mo seiponeng. O ne a siametse go ka tsamaya, fela ena o ne a sa ikutlwae jalo!</p> <p>'A re tsamaye, ' ga bua Zinzi.</p>        | Ke kgona go dira <b>kgokaganyo</b> . Ke ne ka ithekela mosese o montšhwa o ke neng ke o apere ka letsatsi la me la ntlha ke le morutabana! Fa ke ne ke iteba mo seiponeng, ke ne ke lebega ke siame, fela ke ne ke tshogile tota!                                 |
| <p>'Ga ke batle go tsamaya!' Olwethu o ne a lela tsela yotlhe go ya sekolong.</p>   | Se se nkgopotsa ka fa ke neng ke ikutlwae ka teng mo letsatsing la me la ntlha ke le morutabana! Tsela yotlhe fa ke ne ke ya sekolong ke ne ke eletsatso go boela gae!  |
| <p>Fa tshipi e lela, a tsena mo phaposiborutelong ya gagwe e ntšhwa.</p> <p>Morutabana a mmontsha gore a nne fa kae – fa gaufi le mosetsanyana yo o neng a logile moriri jaaka ena! Ba lebana, ba nyenya.</p> <p>Morutabana a ba ruta pina e ntšhwa. Morago ba thala ditshwantsho tsa ba masika a bona.</p>   | --  |
| <p>Nako ya go ya gae ya fitlha! 'Ga ke batle go ya gae!' Ga bua Olwethu a lela.</p>   | Se se nkgopotsa ka fa ke neng ke ikutlwae ka teng morago ga letsatsi la me ntlha ke le morutabana! Ga go sepe se se maswe se se diragetseng! Ke ne ke tshogile fela gonno sentlentle ke nnile le letsatsi le le monate.   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso</b>  | <b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>  |
| Ke mang yo o thusang Olwethu go ipaakanyetsa letsatsi la gagwe la ntlha kwa sekolong. | Nkokoagwe, mogolowe Zinzi, le mmaagwe.  |
| Olwethu o ne a ikutlwa jang ka nako ya go ya gae fa sekolo se tswa?                   | O ne a hutsafetse. O ne a sa batle go ya gae.   |
| <b>Potso ya goring</b>  | <b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>  |
| Ke goreng Olwethu a ne a sa batle go ya gae kwa bokhutlong jwa kgang e?               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a rata sekolo!</li> <li>• Gonne o bone tsala e ntšhwa.</li> <li>• Gonne o nnile le letsatsi le le monate.</li> <li>• Gonne o nnile le letsatsi le le monate, e bile o ne a sa batle le khutla.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

15 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

BEKE 4

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - kgetsana ya mokwatla
  - bokete
  - bofeso

| Raeme kgotsa pina                 | Tiragatso   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Bana ba sekolo, (Gabedi)          | <i>Supanang</i>   |
| Tlayang sekolong! (Gabedi)        | <i>Gwetlha (Ka lebogo)</i>  |
| Utlwang tshipi e a lela! (Gabedi) | <i>Retolola lebogo o le beye fa morago ga tsebe. Dirisa moja le molema.</i> |
| Ding! Dong! Belele! (Gabedi)      | <i>Bontsha tshipi e e lelang ka mabogo.</i>                                 |

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e ka ga....  
Ke rata fa go....  
Ke akanya.....
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patit.

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>a</b> | <b>m</b> | <b>o</b> |
| <b>b</b> |          |          |
|          |          |          |

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke:/**o**//**b**/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng./**o**/-/**b**/-/**a**/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesoge go dirisa fela modumo/**o**/kgotsa/**b**/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka:/**a**/-/**m**/-/**a**/

BEKE 4

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **o**, **b**.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe. **ama, oma, aba, oba, obama, boa**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIKGOLAGANYO

##### GO THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA GA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go bua ka ga sengwe se ba se ratile mo kgannyeng ya Letsatsai la Olwethu la ntlha kwa sekolong.
- 2 **Diragatsa gore o dira kgolagano** jaana: Fa Olwethu a batla go nna kwa gae, ke gakologelwa gore fa ke tshwanetse go dira sengwe se sentšhwa.
- 3 Tsholetsa setshwantsho mo bukakgolong mme o kope barutwana go se leba.
- 4 Kopa barutwana go akanya ka ga **kgolagano** e ba ka e dirang le se se mo kgannyeng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bona. Ba thuse go bua dipolelo tse di tletseng.
- 6 Baakanya diphoso tse ba di dirang ka bontsi.
- 7 Sa bofelo, kopa barutwana go **gadima le go bua** le molekane ka dikakanyo tsa bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

15 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 4**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labothlano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime le go bua, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa molaetsa wa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

BEKE 4



# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke

# 5

## THITOKGANG: Ba lelapa la me



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: bolo, kolotsana le dingwe tsa go tshameka mme di ikaegile mo thitokgannyeng wa beke.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao:  
Kgotlelo ya loapi.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithhopha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithhopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 9, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 10, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 11, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantso sa mongwe yo o tshelang le ena mo lelapeng

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Supetsa barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukakgolong: Bongi o a leta
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola thitokgang e ntšhwā
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa thitokgang e e mo patitšhokong
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka thitokgang e?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, diragatsa, ditlhaloso le dilwana tsa nnete (SDTB ).
- 2 Bontsha mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - lelapa
  - ba losika
  - go tsalana

BEKE 5

| Raeme kgotsa pina                      | Tiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Ke ne ke le ngwana, ke sa itse puo,    | <i>Ipetse suhuba, bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>                              |
| Ka fiwa mme, yo o ntlhokomelang!       | <i>Bontsha go fiwa ka mabogo, o bo o a isa kwa sehubeng.</i>               |
| Ka thari a mpepa, a ba a mepepetletsa, | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, a ise mo mafatlheng e kete o tshwere ngwana.</i> |
| A ba a nthuta puo!                     | <i>Bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>   |

# Mokwalo



15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a a
  - b m
  - c o

- d** b
- e** ama
- f** oba

- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitšhokong.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukagolo mo kgannyeng ya: Bongi o a leta
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



### Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho sa gago sa balelapa

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** n/a

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho sa malapa a bona. ba lemose gore malapa ga a tshwane mme gone ga gona lelapa le fosagetseng.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: go thala setshwantsho sa balelapa e leng wena le monna wa gago fela
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa wena le monna wa gago
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: monna wa me**
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a balelapa
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: Nkgonne, kgaitjadike, mme, ntate jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: balelapa la gago ke bomang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele** ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela ka balelapa la bona.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: balelapa la me ke.....
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

BEKE 5

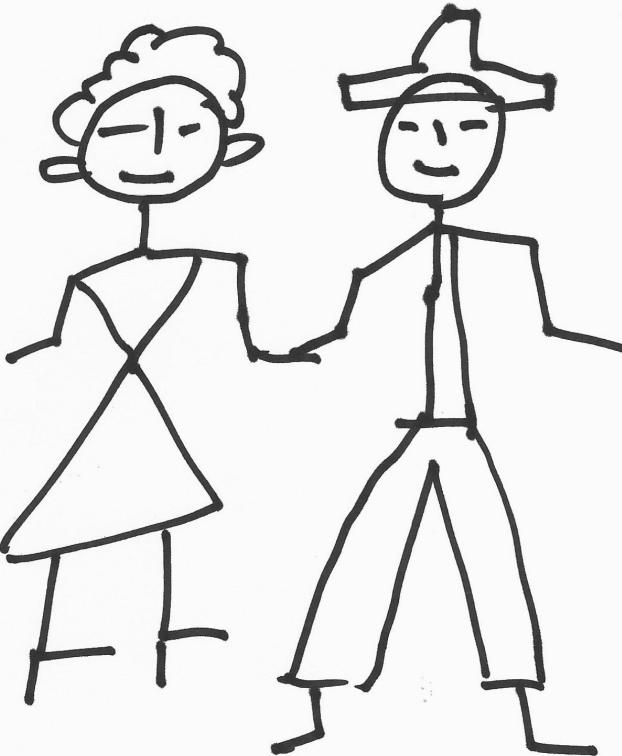
## GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go bay a dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



na monna wa me



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

## ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo:/I/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/I/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo/I/?
- 6 **Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: lebelela, lengwe, lona**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo/I/mo gare ga lefoko?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **jalo, pula, thala**

## ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **lala, loma, loba, laola, lenala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

BEKE 5

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

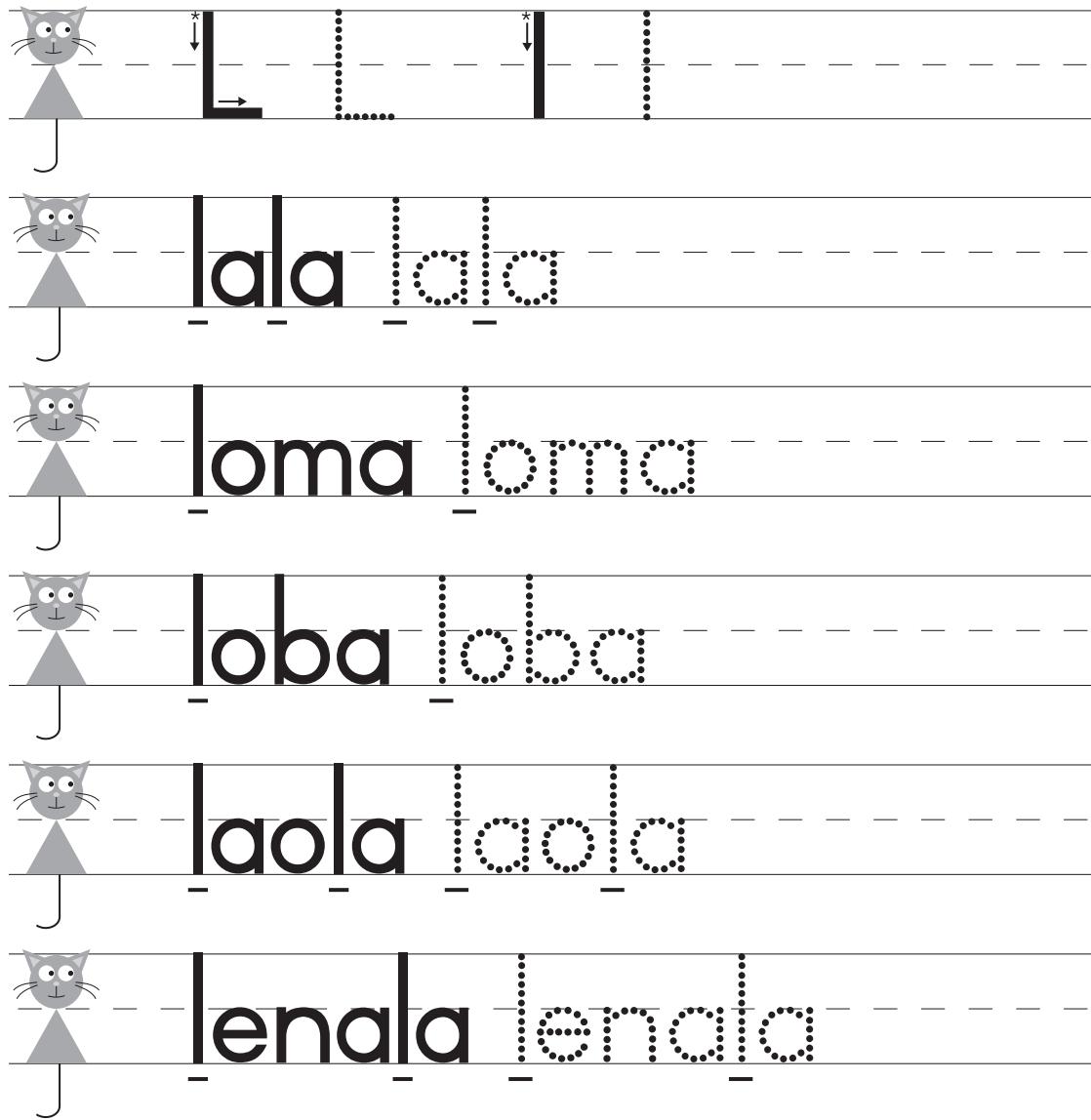
**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **L1**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.

- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLLO

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|--|--|
| <p>Ntatemogolo le nkokoagwe Granny ba ne ba tla go eta gompieno go tswa kgakala, kwa Malelane. Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba rulagantse moletlo o mogolo wa pesonama. Bongi o ne a itumetse thata. Mo mosong Bongi o ne a thusa rraagwe go phefafatsa le go baakanya lapa le tshingwana ka kwa morago. Fa rraagwe a poma ditlhare, ena o ne a sega tlhaga.</p> <p>Anna, tsala ya ga Bongi o ne a goroga go sa le gale go tla go tshameka. O ne a palamela kwa ntlwaneng e e mo godimo ga setlhare. 'Tlaya re tshameke!', a goeletska. 'Ke tshwanetse go thusa rre pele', le ena a goeletska. Anna a itshamekela le monnawe Bongi, e leng Gugu. Bongi ena o ne a ikgopoletse kgorogo ya ntatemogolo le nkoko.</p> | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopollo</b> ke bona Bongi a thusa rraagwe. O dira ka natla gore lapa ka kwa morago le nne phepa, e bile le lebege sentle.</p> |
| <p>Jaanong lapa le siame! 'Ke lebogela thuso ya gago!', ga bua rraagwe. A tsena mo ntlong go ya go apara diaparo tse di phepa. Bongi ena a sala kwa ntle, a tshameka kgati le Gugu le Anna. Go ne go le monate go tlola kgati, fela selo se le sengwe se a neng a se gopotse ke kgorogo ya nkoko le ntatemogolo!</p>   | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopollo</b> ke bona Bongi a tlola kgati. O ntse a tlolela kwa godimo le kwa tlase, kwa godimo le kwa tlase!</p>               |
| <p>Gugu o ne a lapa go tlola kgati. 'A re tseneng mo ntlong re ye go tshameka motshameko wa diboloko!' Ga bua Gugu. 'Ehee!' Ga arabu Anna. Ba aga torio e tonna. Bongi ena o ne a se na kgatlhego ya go aga torio. Ena o ne a ya go buisetsa Siya kgang. Fela se a neng a se gopotse ke kgorogo ya ntatemogolo le nkoko.</p>   | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopollo</b> ke bona Bongi a buisetsa Siya kgang. Siya o a tshega fa Bongi a ntse a mmuisetsa mafoko.</p>                      |
| <p>Nako ya pesonama e ne e atamela. Mme a kuka Siya. 'Tsamaya o ye go apara diaparo tse di phepa'. 'Nkoko o leditse a re ba setse ba le fa gaufi!' Ga bua mme. Rre, mme le Siya ba tswela kwa ntle go ya go leta nkoko le ntatemogolo. Fa Bongi a ntse a apara, o ne a gopotse fela ka kgorogo ya nkoko le ntatemogolo.</p>  | --   |
| <p>'Ba gorogile!' Rre a goeletska go tswa ka kwa ntle. Ntatemogolo le nkokoagwe Bongi ba ne ba gorogile! Bongi a sianela kwa ntle go ba kgatlhantsha le go ba dumedisa. Pesonama ya simolola!</p>  | --   |

BEKE 5

| Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso               | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng   |
|---|---|
| Bongi o ne a letile bomang?               | O ne a letile nkoko le ntatemogoloagwe  |
| Bongi o ne a dira eng fa a ntse a letile? | O ne a thusa rraagwe, a tlola kgati, a buisetsa Siya, a tshameka motshameko le ditsala tsa gagwe.   |
| Potso ya goreng                           | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng   |
| Goreng Bongi a ne a letile?               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Gonne nkoko le ntatemogoloagwe ba ne ba ise ba fitlhe.</li><li>• Gonne ba ne ba tswa kgakala.</li></ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso. 5**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle tirwana 1 ya Labobedi.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle tirwana 2 ya Labobedi.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha fa go na le diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng tsa go buisa kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go ruta o dirisa( SDTB)
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - go iteega tsebe
  - goroga
  - kwa morago ga setsha

| Raeme kgotsa pina                      | Tiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Ke ne ke le ngwana, ke sa itse puo,    | <i>Ipetsue suhuba, bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>                             |
| Ka fiwa mme, yo o ntlhokomelang!       | <i>Bontsha go fiwa ka mabogo, o bo o a isa kwa sehubeng.</i>               |
| Ka thari a mpepa, a ba a mepepetletsa, | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, a ise mo mafatlheng e kete o tshwere ngwana.</i> |
| A ba a nthuta puo!                     | <i>Bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>   |

BEKE 5

### GO ANELA KGANG(BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana ka go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.





## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo:/e/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka fa modumo/e/
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa/e/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **eng, ene, emisa**
- 7 Botsa jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/e/?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **pele, bone, katse**

#### GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **ema, elela, ebona, emela**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



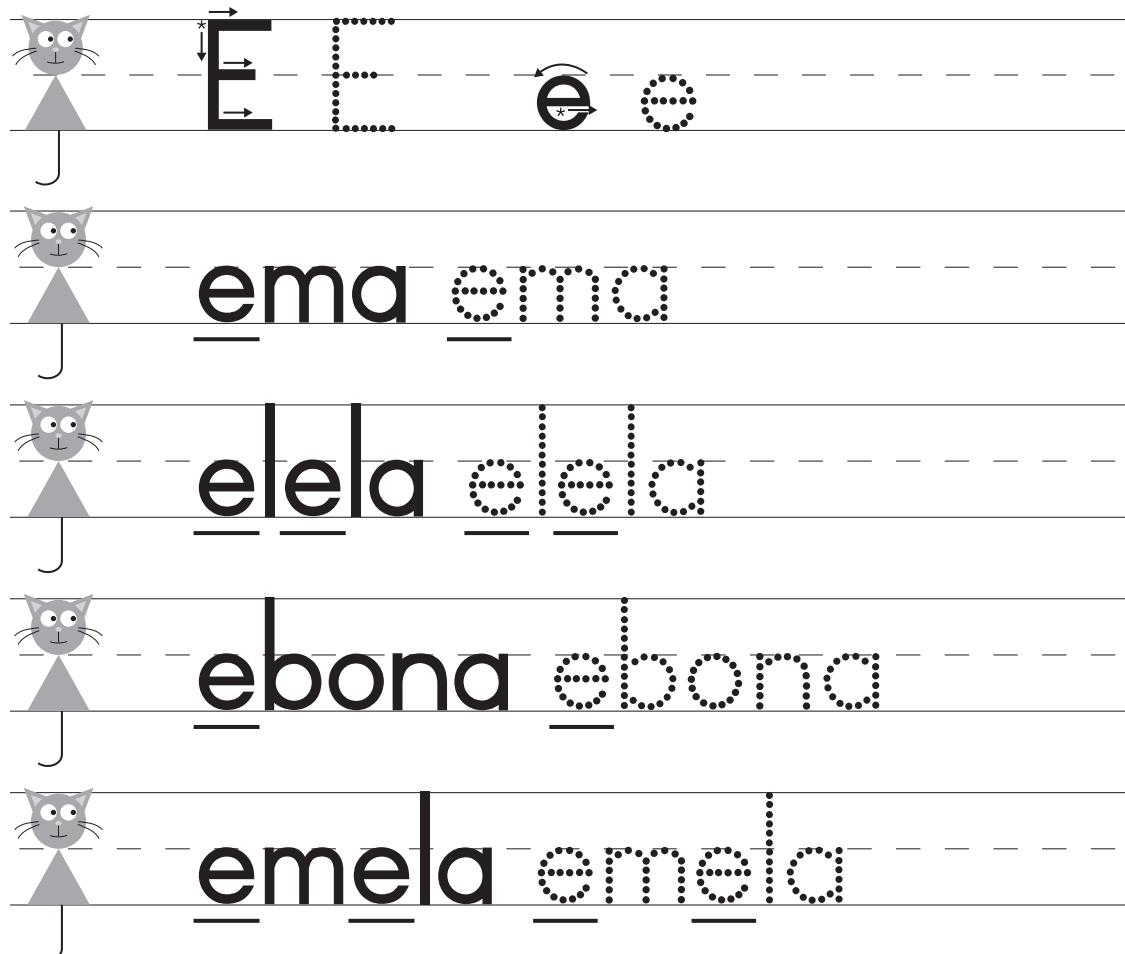
## Mokwalo:

15 metsotso

### go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Ee**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 La bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong.

- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



BEKE 5

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Go kwala:**

30 metsotsos

**Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha****SETLHOGO:** Thala sentshwantsho o dira sengwe go thusa fa lelapeng**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina.**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go thala setshwantsho ka ga sengwe se ba se dirang go thusa mo lapeng
- 2 Diragatsa go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: apeela ba lelapa dilalelo, se ke thuso ya gago
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa gago o apaya dilalelo
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe. Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: ke apaya dilalelo
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patithokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka ditiro tsa lelapa. Kwala mafoko a mo patitshokong, jaaka go tlhatswa dijana, go nosetsa, go tlhokomela ngwana jj
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lo dirang go thusa mo lelapeng?
- 3 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 4 Bitsa barutwana ba 2–3 go go bolelela se se mosola se ba se dirang mo lelapeng
- 5 Ba tshwanetse gore: Ke dira..... go thusa.
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba thale setshwantsho sa bona mme ba se kwale maina!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3 laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



BEKE 5

ke apaya dilalelo



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana** le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga

### KE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **lala**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthia wa lefoko:/l/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng:/a/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng:/l/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patit **lala**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone:/la/-/la/= **lala**
- 10 Boeletsa se ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **elela**

### RE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **loba**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/l/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?//o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong?/b/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **loba**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena:/l/o//b/a/= **loba**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **emela**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLLO

| Buka  | Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyettsa kwa godimo)  |
|---|---|
| <p>Ntatemogolo le nkokoagwe Granny ba ne ba tla go eta gompieno go tswa kgakala, kwa Malelane. Batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba rulagantse moletlo o mogolo wa peso-nama. Bongi o ne a itumetse thata. Mo mosong Bongi o ne a thusa rraagwe go phefafatsa le go baakanya lapa le tshingwana ka kwa morago. Fa rraagwe a poma ditlhare, ena o ne a sega tlhaga.</p> <p>Anna, tsala ya ga Bongi o ne a goroga go sa le gale go tla go tshameka. O ne a palamela kwa ntlwaneng e e mo godimo ga setlhare. 'Tlaya re tshameke!', a golelets. 'Ke tshwanetse go thusa rre pele', le ena a golelets. Anna a itshamekela le monnawe Bongi, e leng Gugu. Bongi ena o ne a ikgopoletse kgorogo ya ntatemogolo le nkoko.</p> | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopollo</b> ke bona Bongi a thusa rraagwe. Mme o akantse fela ka ntatemogolo le nkokoagwe.</p>   |
| <p>Jaanong lapa le siame! 'Ke lebogela thuso ya gago!', ga bua rraagwe. A tsena mo ntlong go ya go apara diaparo tse di phepa. Bongi ena a sala kwa ntle, a tshameka kgati le Gugu le Anna. Go ne go le monate go tlola kgati, fela selo se le sengwe se a neng a se gopotse ke kgorogo ya nkoko le ntatemogolo!</p>  | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopollo</b> ke bona Bongi a tlola kgati, fela o eta a dira diphoso ka gonee o gopotse nkoko le ntatemogolo.</p>                                      |
| <p>Gugu o ne a lapa go tlola kgati. 'A re tseneng mo ntlong re ye go tshameka motshameko wa diboloko!' Ga bua Gugu. 'Ehee!' Ga araba Anna. Ba aga torio e tonna. Bongi ena o ne a se na kgatlhego ya go aga torio. Ena o ne a ya go buisetsa Siya kgannya. Fela se a neng a se gopotse ke kgorogo ya ntatemogolo le nkoko.</p>  | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopollo</b> ke bona Bongi a ntse le Siya. Go bonala a eta a lebala go buisa mafoko a mangwe ka a gopotse nkoko le ntatemogolo.</p>                   |
| <p>Nako ya pesonama e ne e atamela. Mme a kuka Siya. 'Tsamaya o ye go apara diaparo tse di phepa'. 'Nkoko o leditse a re ba setse ba le fa gaufi!' Ga bua mme. Rre, mme le Siya ba tswela kwa ntle go ya go leta nkoko le ntatemogolo. Fa Bongi a ntse a apara, o ne a gopotse fela ka kgorogo ya nkoko le ntatemogolo.</p>   | --  |
| <p>'Ba gorogile! Rre a golelets go tswa ka kwa ntle. Ntatemogolo le nkokoagwe Bongi ba ne ba gorogile! Bongi a sianela kwa ntle go ba kgatlhantsha le go ba dumedisa. Peso-nama ya simolola!</p>  | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopollo</b> ke bona Bongi a nyenza, a tlolatlola. Ke akanya gore o ne sianela kwa ntle gonee o ne a itumeletse go bona nkoko le ntatemogoloagwe!</p> |

BEKE 5

| Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso   | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng   |
|---|---|
| Bongi o ne a gopotse ka ga eng motshegare otlhe?                            | O ne a gopotse nkoko le ntatemogoloagwe.  |
| Bongi o dirile eng fa nkoko le ntatemogoloagwe ba goroga?                   | O sianetse kwa ntle go ba dumedisa.   |
| Potsa ya goreng   | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng   |
| Goreng Bongi a ne a sianela kwa ntle fa nkoko le ntatemogoloagwe ba goroga? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Gonne o ne a sa bolo go ba leta.</li><li>• Gonne o ne a itumeletse go ba bona.</li><li>• Gonne ba ne ba tswa kgakala.</li></ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana **ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua( SDTB)
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - Go thusa
  - etela
  - moeng

| Raeme kgotsa pina                      | Tiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Ke ne ke le ngwana, ke sa itse puo,    | <i>Ipetse suhuba, bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>                              |
| Ka fiwa mme, yo o ntlhokomelang!       | <i>Bontsha go fiwa ka mabogo, o bo o a isa kwa sehubeng.</i>               |
| Ka thari a mpepa, a ba a mepepetletsa, | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, a ise mo mafatlheng e kete o tshwere ngwana.</i> |
| A ba a nthuta puo!                     | <i>Bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>   |

BEKE 5

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e ka ga.....  
Ke rata fa go.....  
Ke akanya...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka **ditlhhotshwana** tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| a | m | o |
| b | l | e |
|   |   |   |

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke:/l/,/e/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lennaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng:/e/-/b/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo/l/kgotsa/e/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka:/a/-/b/-/a/

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: l, e
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **lala, loma, loba, laola lenala, ema, elela, ebola, emela, aba, oba, obama, ama**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga puiso

15 metsotsos

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go bua ka ga sengwe se se ba kgatlhileng mo kgannyeng ya: Bongi o a leta.
- 2 Ba tlie go bua gape le ka ga sengwe se ba golaganang le sona mo kgannyeng ya: Bongi o a leta.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o anela jang ka sengwe se se go kgatlhileng ka dipolelo di le 1–2 le ka se o bopang sethwantsho sa tlhaloganyo ka sone mo kgannyeng jaaka: Ke kgatlhile ke fa Bongi a thusa rragwe go phephafatsa lebala ka kwa morago. Mo mogopolong wa me ke bona tlhaga e talana e e metsi!
- 4 Tsholetsa sethwantsho se se mo bukeng. Laela barutwana go leba sethwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se se ba kgatlhileng le se ba ka ikgolaganyang le sone mo kgannyeng.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bone. Ba thuse go bua ka dipolelo tse di tletseng
- 7 Ka kakaretso tlhalosa, mme a baakanye fela tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 *Laela barutwana go gadima ba bua, ba anela kgang le molekane. (Ba lemose gore ba bue dikakanyo tsa bona eseng tsa morutabana.)*

BEKE 5



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadime le go bua,’ mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa molaetsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke

# 6

## THITOKGANG: Ba lelapa la me



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bosheng.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 5 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6 Fetola ditlhophpha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha fa go tlhokega.
- 7 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 12, A re direng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 14, A re direng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 15, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantso sa sengwe se lo ratang go se dira mmogo le ba lelapa

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### BOELETSATHEITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukakgolong, mo kgannyeng ya: Lesea le lentšwa la gabu Tseko
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tswelela ka thitokgang: Ba lelapa
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **thitokgang** mo gare ga patitšhoko
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo setlhogong se?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgaratlha go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - khubyana
  - go tsalwa
  - moetlo

BEKE 6

| Raeme kgotsa pina                      | Tiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Ke ne ke le ngwana, ke sa itse puo,    | <i>Ipetse suhuba, bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>                              |
| Ka fiwa mme, yo o ntlhokomelang!       | <i>Bontsha go fiwa ka mabogo, o bo o a isa kwa sehubeng.</i>               |
| Ka thari a mpepa, a ba a mepepetletsa, | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, a ise mo mafatlheng e kete o tshwere ngwana.</i> |
| A ba a nthuta puo!                     | <i>Bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>   |



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a o
  - b b

- c l
- d e
- e loma
- f emela

- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitšokong.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Lesea le lentšhwa.
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantšhwa.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsotso

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho go bontsha fa mongwe mo lelapeng a ne a go ruta sengwe se sentšhwa.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** n/a

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho sa fa mongwe mo lelapeng a ba ruta go dira sengwe se sentshwa.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: setshwantsho sa: Rre o ne a nthuta go tshameka chess!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa rraago a go ruta go tshameka chess.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko a afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: re a tshameka**
- 6 Phomula sekai sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a dilo tse dintshwa tse le ka ithutang tsona.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: Go tshameka motshameko o o rileng, go apaya, go kwala leina la me, go tlhokomela dijalo jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Lo ithutile eng mo go mongwe wa lelapa?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba ikutlwa jang.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke ithutile....
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

BEKE 6

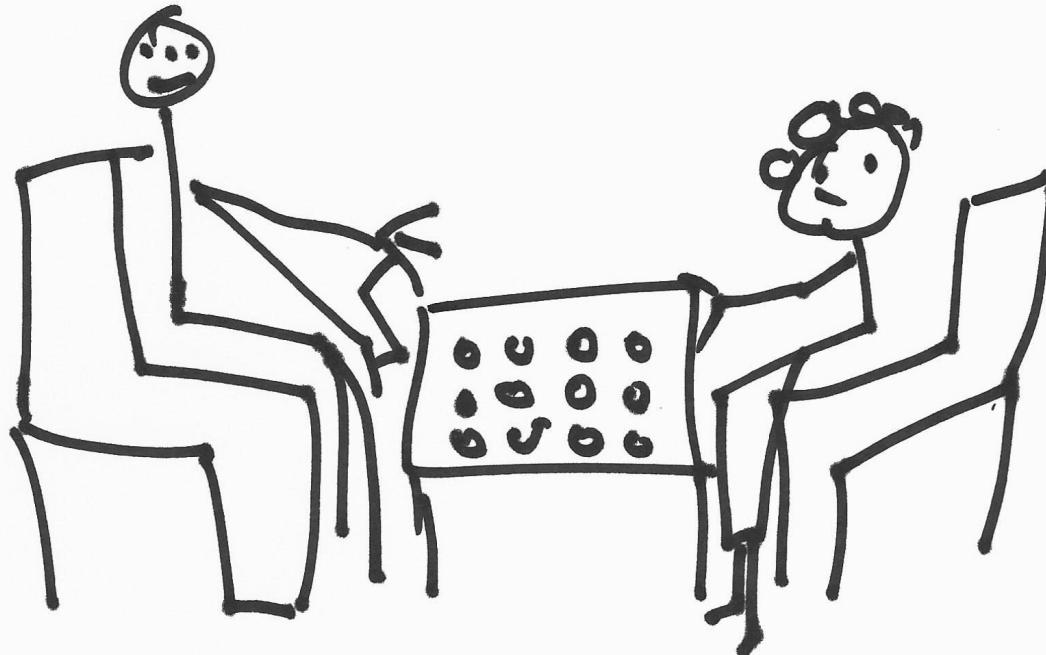
## GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: nna
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



re a tshameka



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**. 6
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhophpheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

## ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo:/n/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/n/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o/n/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **nako, neng, naya**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo 'n' mo gare ga lefoko?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **mongwe, lengwe, teng**

## ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **nona, nama, nanabela, namola**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

BEKE  
6

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

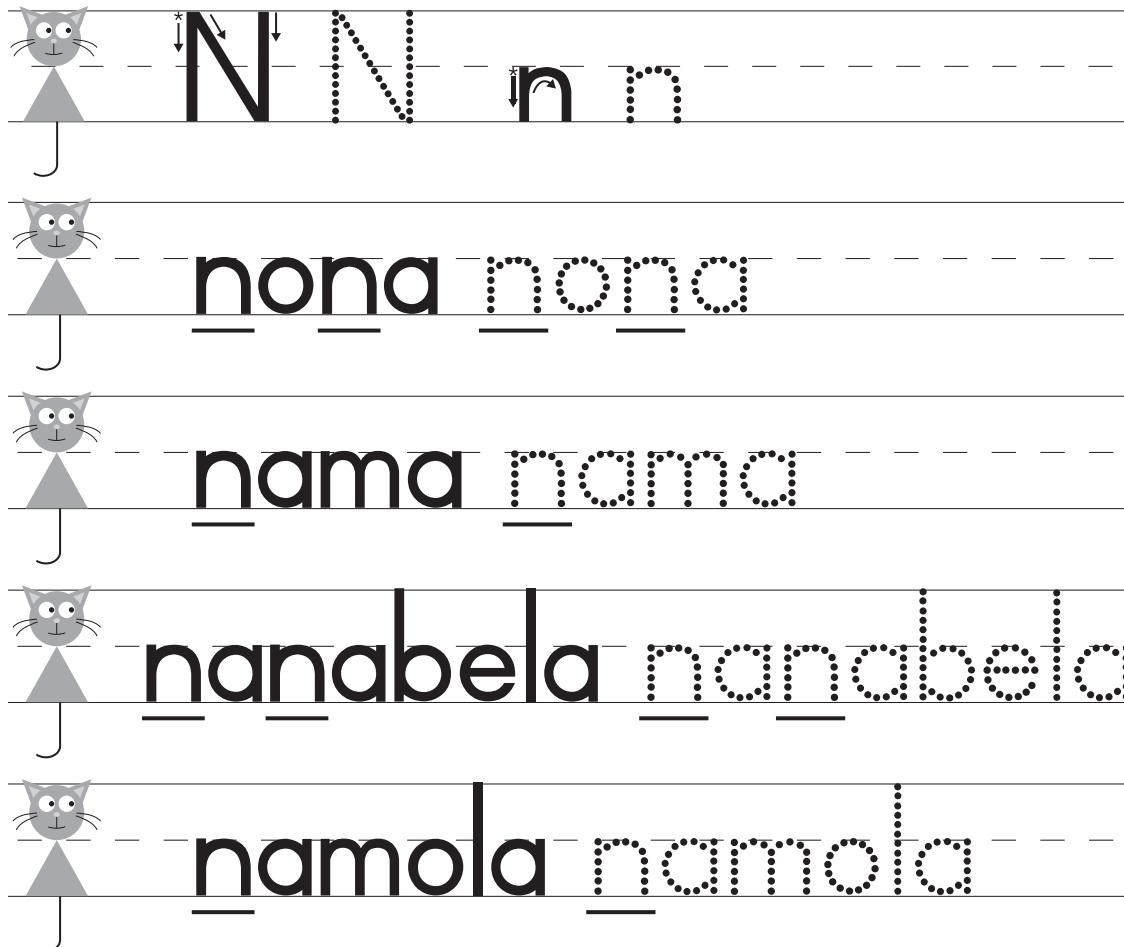
**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Nn**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.

- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntlha ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)   |
|--|--|
| Go ne go setse beke e le nngwe fela gore monnawe Tseko a belegwe.  | -  |
| Ka dinako dingwe Tseko o ne a ikutlwa a tshwenyegile. O ne a se na bomogolowe kgotsa bomonnawe – e ne e le ngwana a le esi mo gae. Tseko o ne a tshwenngwa ke gore tota go tlile go nna jang go nna le lesea mo gae. O ne a tshwenngwa ke gore go tlile go nna jang go nna le kgaitadi.  | Tseko ke ngwana a le esi, ka jalo ke <b>akanya</b> gore ga go ise go nne le ngwana yo mongwe kwa ga gabo.                      |
| Ka dinako dingwe Tseko o ne a nna mo boitumeleng jo bogolo. Se se neng se mo itumedisa thata ke gore nkokoagwe o ne a tla go eta. Rrragwe o ne a mmolelala gore nkoko o tlile go nna dikgwedi di le tharo, jaaka a dirile fa Tseko a sena go belegwa!<br><br>'Ke setso sa rona se se kgethegileng gore nkoko a nne go fitlhela khubyana e wa! Ga tlhalosa rraagwe Tseko. 'Ke gopolfa go ne go wa ya gago, o ka re ke maabane'. | -  |
| Fa Tseko le rraagwe ba kopana ke nkoko kwa boemela-dibeseng, Tseko o ne a itumetse thata. O ne a tabogela nkoko mme a mo tlamparela<br><br>Tseko wa me yo o botlhale! 'A ga o a itumelela go nna kgaitadi yo motona?' Ga botsa nkoko.<br>'Ga ke itse', ga araba Tseko. 'Ga ke itse gore ke ya go dira eng ka lesea'.   | Ohoo! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Tseko o tshwenyegile gonee ga a itse gore o ya go dira eng ka lesea.                               |
| Fa ba fitlha kwa gae, nkoko a bitsa Tseko.<br><br>'Ke go tsholetse neo e e kgethegileng!'. Ga bua nkoko. A ntsha mpopo e ntšhwa mo potomenteng a e naya Tseko.<br><br>'Ke itheetse ka re dipopo ke tsa basetsana', Ga bua Tseko.<br><br>'Ke kakanyo ya bogologolo eo'. nKoko a tshega. Mongwe le mongwe a ka tshameka ka mpopo.  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Tseko o ne a se na mpopo gonee o akanya gore ke ya basetsana fela.                                       |
| Sa ntlha, nkoko a bontsha Tseko gore ngwana o kukiwa jang, o tuntulediwa jang. 'O tshwanetse go netefatsa gore o tshegetsa jang tlhogo ya lesea, gonee thamo ya gagwe ga e ise e nononfe. Ga bua nkoko.  | Ohoo! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore nkoko o tlile le mpopo gore a bontshe Tseko gore lesea le tlhokomelwa jang pele kgaitadi a goroga! |

BEKE 6

## Beke 6 • Thitokgang: Ba lelapa la me

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntlha ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|--|---|
| Morago, nkoko a bontsha Tseko gore o fetola jang mongato wa lesea. O tlie le mongatonyana wa mpopo o o kgethegileng, gore Tseko a ikatise! 'Fa o fetola mongato wa lesea, o tshwanetse go direla ka bonako, o le kelotlhoko, gonne masea a rata go lela le go sutasuta!' Ga bua koko.  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Tseko ga a ise a ke a fetole mongato gonne ga a na bomonnawe le bomogolowe, gape, e ke mpopo ya gagwe ya ntlha.   |
| Morago nkoko a bontsha Tseko gore o potoka lesea jang ka kojwana. 'Masea a itumelela go potokiwa fa a sa le mannye'. Ga bua nkoko.   | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Tseko ga a ise a ke a potoke lesea gonne ga a na bomonnawe le bomogolowe, gape, e ke mpopo ya gagwe ya ntlha.   |
| nKoko le Tseko ba ne ba tswelela go ikatisa.<br>'O tlie go nna kgaitadi yo o tlhwatlhw!' nkoko a nyenya.<br>Tseko o a itse gore ka nako e o tshwanetse go bo a itumetse thata, fela o ne a santse a tshwenyegile.<br>'Nkoko, jaanong fa nka fitlhela mme a rata lesea go gaisa nna? Fa nka fitlhela wena o rata lesea go gaisa nna?' Ga botsa Tseko. Nkoko a ka sekeTseko. 'Re na le lerato le le lekaneng bobedi jwa lona. O seka wa ba wa tshwenyegela seo!' | -   |
| Go simolola ka nako eo, Tseko a nna fela mo boitumelong.   | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Tseko o ikutlwa botoka gonne nkoko o mo rutile gore lesea le tlhokomelwa jang!  |
| <b>Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso</b>   | <b>Dikarabo</b>   |
| Ke mang yo o tlileng go eta kwa gabu Tseko?  | Nkokoagwe o ne a tla go eta.  |
| Nkoko o tletse Tseko neo e e ntseng jang?  | O mo tletse mpopo.  |
| <b>Potso ya goreng</b>   | <b>Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng</b>  |
| Ke goreng nkoko a ne a tlela Tseko mpopo?  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go tlela Tseko mpho.</li> <li>• Gonne dimpopo ke tsa botlh - ga se tsa basetsana fela.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla go bontsha Tseko gore lesea le tlhokomelwa jang.</li> <li>• Gonne go tshameka ka mpopo ke ona mokgwa o le nosi wa go ithuta gore lesea le tlhokomelwa jang.</li> <li>• Gonne o ne a batla gore Tseko a ithute gore lesea le tlhokomelwa jang.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.** 6
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



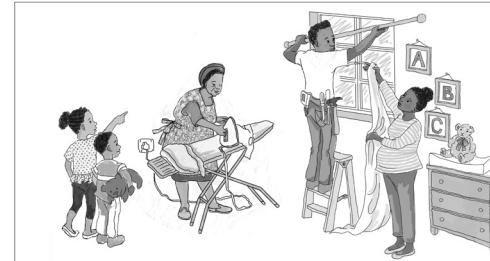
### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - ikatisa
  - phuthela
  - gagametse

| Raeme kgotsa pina                      | Tiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Ke ne ke le ngwana, ke sa itse puo,    | <i>Ipetse suhuba, bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>                              |
| Ka fiwa mme, yo o ntlhokomelang!       | <i>Bontsha go fiwa ka mabogo, o bo o a isa kwa sehubeng.</i>               |
| Ka thari a mpepa, a ba a mepepetletsa, | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, a ise mo mafatlheng e kete o tshwere ngwana.</i> |
| A ba a nthuta puo!                     | <i>Bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>   |

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhotoshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhotoshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhometse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhopho go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhopho.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhopho 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhopho tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.





## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise **papetlana ya modumo:/i/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka fa modumo/**i/**
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alfabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa/**i/**?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **itse, ile, itumetse**
- 7 Botsa jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/**i/**?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **letsatsi, metsi, mosadi**

#### GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **ila, ina, inama, inola, imela**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



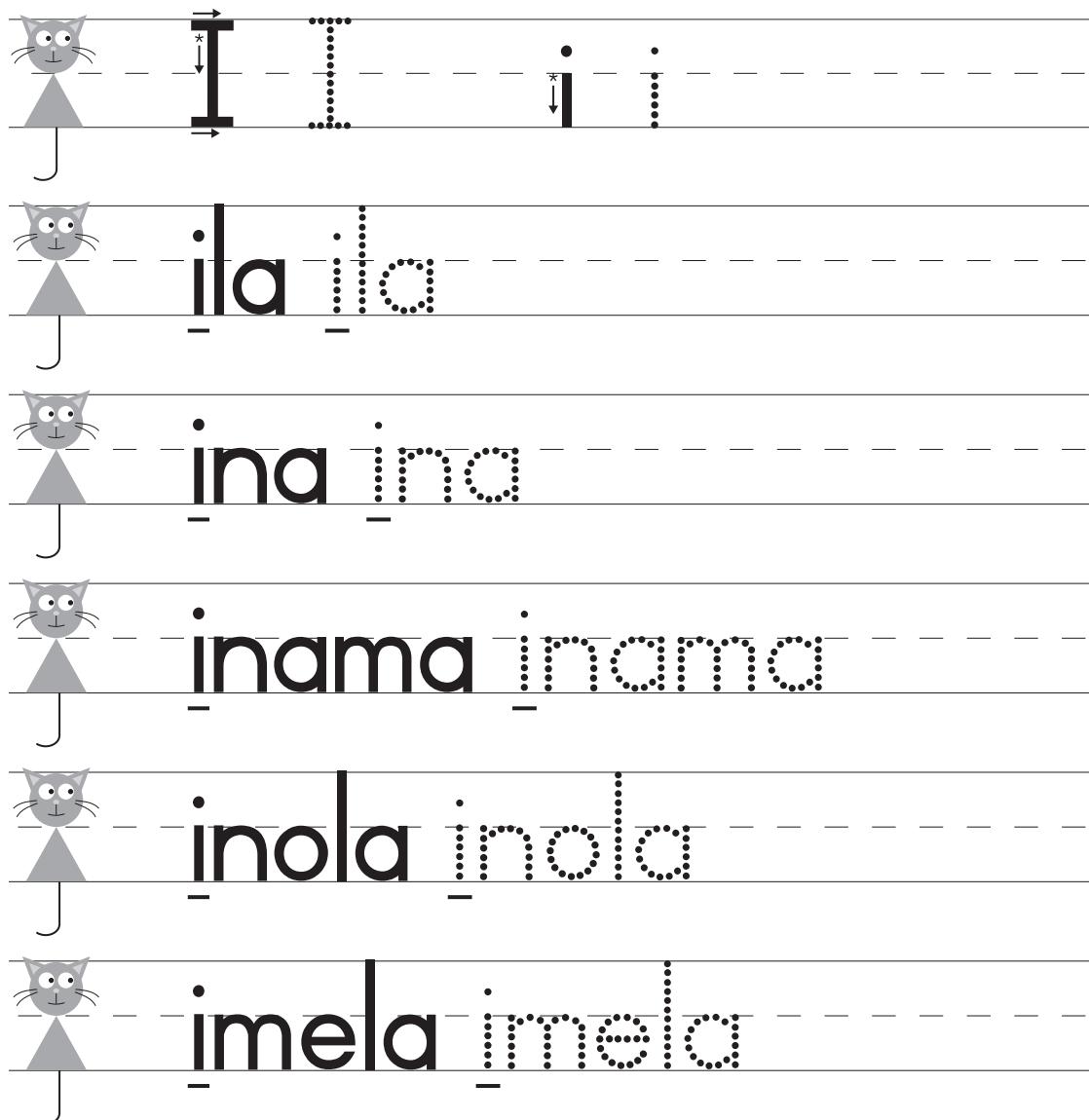
## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

### Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Ii**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopolela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Moetlo o o kgethegileng wa lelapa

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho ka moetlo o o kgethegileng wa lelapa la bona.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela\_barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Latshipi mongwe le mongwe re ja dilalelo le bomalome, borangwane le borakgadi.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago lo ja le ba lelapa mmogo, lo le bantsi itumetsel!
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: re ja dilalelo mmogo.**
- 6 Phimula sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a kayang moetlo wa lelapa a lo ka kwalang ka ga ona.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: Dilalelo, malatsi a boikhutso, go etela jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Moetlo o o kgethegileng wa lelapa la gago ke ofe?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba ikutlwa jang.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse ba re: Moetlo wa lelapa la me ke...
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: nna
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

BEKE 6

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadimana mme ba bue** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.





## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 6**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana le puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

### KE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nona**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/**n**/-/**o**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthha wa lefoko:/**n**/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng:/**o**/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng:/**n**/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshong: **nona**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone:/**no**/-/**na**/= **nona**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **ina**

### RE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **nama**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/**n**/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/**a**/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong?/**m**/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/**a**/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/**n**/-/**a**/-/**m**/-/**a**/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **nama**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena:/**na**/-/**ma**/= **nama**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **inama**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntlha ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|--|---|
| Go ne go setse beke e lenngwe fela gore monnawe Tseko a belegwe.   | Go nna le lesea ke kgang e tonna! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Tseko o ikutlwajang fa go ya go nna le lesea kwa ga gabo.                   |
| Ka dinako dingwe Tseko o ne a ikutlwajang fa tshwenyegile. O ne a se na bomogolowe kgotsa bomonnawe – e ne ngwana ale esi mo gae. Tseko o ne a tshwenngwa ke gore tota go tlile go nna jang go nna le lesea mo gae. O ne a tshwenngwa ke gore go tlile go nna jang go nna le kgaitadi.   | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Tseko a ka bo a tshwenngwa ke gore go tla nna jang fa a abelana batsadi ba gagwe le motho yo mongwe!          |
| Ka dinako dingwe Tseko o ne a nna mo boitumelong jo bogolo. Se se neng se mo itumedisatata ke gore nkokoagwe o ne a tla go eta. Rrragwe o ne a mmolelela gore nkoko o tlile go nna dikgwedi di le tharo, jaaka a dirile fa Tseko a sena go belegwa!<br><br>'Ke setso sa rona se se kgethegileng gore nkoko a nne go fitlhela khubyana e wa!' Ga tlhalosa rraagwe Tseko. 'Ke gopolafa go ne go wa ya gago, o ka re ke maabane'. | Ohoo! Ke <b>akanya</b> gore nkoko o tlaa tla go eta nako nngwe le lenngwe fa go le lesea mo gae, gonno ke setso se se kgethegileng. |
| Fa Tseko le rraagwe ba kopana ke nkoko kwa boemela-dibeseng, Tseko o ne a itumetsetata. O ne a tabogela nkoko mme a mo tlamparela.<br><br>'Tseko wa me yo o bothhale! 'A ga o a itumelela go nna kgaitadi yo motona?' Ga botsa nkoko. 'Ga ke itse', ga arabatseko. 'Ga ke itse gore ke ya go dira eng ka lesea'.   | -   |
| Fa ba fitlha kwa gae, nkoko a bitsa Tseko.<br><br>'Ke go tsholetse neo e e kgethegileng!'. Ga bua nkoko. A ntsha mpopo e ntšhwa mo potomenteng a e naya Tseko.<br><br>'Ke itheetse ka re dipopo ke tsa basetsana', Ga bua Tseko.<br><br>'Ke kakanyo ya bogologolo eo'. Nkoko a tshega. Mongwe le mongwe a ka tshameka ka mpopo.  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore koko o bona go le botlhokwa gore Tseko a itse gore o ya go thusa jang fa lesea le goroga.                     |
| Sa ntlha, nkoko a bontsha Tseko gore ngwana o kukiwa jang, o tuntulediwa jang. 'O tshwanetse go netefatsa gore o tshegetsa jang tlhogo ya lesea, gonno thamo ya gagwe ga e ise e nononfe. Ga bua nkoko.  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore nkoko o beile bomme ba le bantsi setsetse.  |

BEKE  
6

## Beke 6 • Thitokgang: Ba lelapa la me

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|---|---|
| Morago, nkoko a bontsha Tseko gore o fetola jang mongato wa lesea. O tlie le mongatonyana wa mpopo o o kgethegileng, gore Tseko a ikatise! 'Fa o fetola mongato wa lesea, o tshwanetse go direla ka bonako, o le kelotlhoko, gonne masea a rata go lela le go sutasuta!' Ga bua koko.   |   |
| Morago nkoko a bontsha Tseko gore o potoka lesea jang ka kojwana. 'Masea a itumelela go potokiwa fa a sa le mannye'. Ga bua koko.   | Jaanong Tseko o itse dilo di le dintsi tse di botlhokwa ka go tlhokomela lesea. O lebega a itumetse. Ke <b>akanya</b> gore o ikutlwa botoka ka go nna le kgaitadie o montshwa.  |
| Nkoko le Tseko ba ne ba tswelela go ikatisa. 'O tlie go nna kgaitadi yo o tlhwatlhw!' Nkoko a nyenya.<br>Tseko o a itse gore ka nako e o tshwanetse go bo a itumetse thata, fela o ne a santse a tshwenyegile.<br>'Nkoko, jaanong fa nka fitlhela mme a rata lesea go gaisa nna? Fa nka fitlhela wena o rata lesea go gaisa nna?' Ga botsa Tseko. Nkoko, nka sekeTseko. 'Re na le lerato le le lekaneng bobedi jwa lona. O seka wa ba wa tshwenyegela seo!' | Ohoo! Jaanong ke a lemoga gore Tseko o ne a sa tshwenngwe fela ke gore o tla tlhokomela lesea jang. O ne a tshwenyegela le gore go tlie go nna jang go abelana batsadi ba gagwe le nkokoagwe le mongwe!   |
| Go simolola ka nako eo, Tseko a nna fela mo boitumelong.  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore jaanong Tseko o itumeletse gore kgaitadie o mo tseleng! Ke lemoga gore ga a tlhole a tshwenyegile gonne nkoko o mo thusitse gore a ikutlwae botoka.   |
| Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso   | Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng   |
| Nkoko o ya go nna sebaka se se kae?   | O ya go nna dikgwedi di le tharo.   |
| Nkokoagwe Tseko o mo rutile go dira eng?  | O ne a mo ruta go: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Kuka le go tuntuletsa lesea.</li><li>• Fetola mongato.</li><li>• Potoka lesea ka kobo.</li></ul>   |
| Potso ya goreng   | Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng   |
| Ke goreng Tseko a ne a ikutlwa a itumetse thata kwa bokhutlong jwa kgang e?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Gonne o ne a ikutlwa a lokologile go ka tlhokomela lesea.</li><li>• Gonne o ne a itse gore lesea le tlhokomelwa jang.</li><li>• Gonne o ne a ikutlwa gore o tlie go nna kgaitadi yo motona, yo o siameng!</li><li>• Gonne o ne a sa tlhole a tshwenyegela gore batsadi ba gagwe gongwe nkokoagwe ba tlie go rata lesea go mo gaisa.</li></ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 6**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Ruta ka mokgwa wa SDTB
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - nonofile
  - bokowa
  - thamo

| Raeme kgotsa pina                      | Tiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Ke ne ke le ngwana, ke sa itse puo,    | <i>Ipetse suhuba, bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>                              |
| Ka fiwa mme, yo o ntlhokomelang!       | <i>Bontsha go fiwa ka mabogo, o bo o a isa kwa sehubeng.</i>               |
| Ka thari a mpepa, a ba a mepepetletsa, | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, a ise mo mafatlheng e kete o tshwere ngwana.</i> |
| A ba a nthuta puo!                     | <i>Bontsha puo ka menwana.</i>   |

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e ka ga....  
Ke rata fa go....  
Ke akanya.....
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka **ditlhhotshwana** tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela tshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>a</b> | <b>m</b> | <b>o</b> |
| <b>b</b> | <b>l</b> | <b>e</b> |
| <b>n</b> | <b>i</b> |          |

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke./**n**/,/**i**/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng:/**i**/-/**n**/-/**a**/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesoge go dirisa fela modumo/**n**/kgotsa/**i**/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka:/**o**/-/**m**/-/**a**/

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **n**, **i**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a..... le a mangwe: **nona**, **nama**, **nanabela**, **namola**, **ila**, **ina**, **inama**, **inola**, **imela**, **lala**, **loma**, **elela**, **emela**, **oba**, **aba**

BEKE 6

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

##### THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA GA KGANG

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba rulagane sentle mo mannong a bona mme ba na le dipensele, dibuka, matlhare a a phepa le dikerayone.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go tlatsa dintlha tsa phopholetso ya kitso ka gore ke eng gape se se ttileng go diragala mo kgannyeng.
- 3 Diragatsa go tlatsa dintlha jaana: Ke akanya gore o tla ya kwa bookelong mme a bo a tlala boitumelo fa a bona kgaitsadie o montšhwa.
- 4 Thala setshwantsho mo patitšhokong.
- 5 Jaanong bolela bsrutwana gore ba tlie go dira dintlha tsa bona tsa ditlaleletso.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho le go repa. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 7 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho, mme ba thale setshwantsho ka se ba se boneng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 8 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go Gadima ba bua le molekane ka setshwantsho sa bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana bolthe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 6**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba 'Gadima ba bua', mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwā?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

BEKE 6



# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke



# THITOKGANG: Re tshameka kwa ntle



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: bolo, kolotsana le dingwe tsa go tshameka mme di ikaegile mo mookokgannyeng wa beke.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang ya beke. Sekao:  
Kgotlelo ya loapi.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithhopha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithhopha fa go tlhokega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 16, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 18, A re direng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 20, A re direng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantso sa: sengwe se o se ratang sa kwa ntle.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Supetsa barutwana setshwantsho sa bana ba ba fufuletsweng sa kgang ya buka e tonas:  
Letsatsi le le mogote
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola setlhogo sa molaetsa o montšhwa.
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa thitokgang mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka thitokgang e?*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, diragatsa, ditlhaloso le dilwana tsa nnete.
- 2 Bontsha mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - moriti
  - letsatsi
  - mofufutso

| Raeme kgotsa pina              | Tiragatso  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Ka bona nonyane, e tlolatlola, | <i>Supa matlho ka menwana, tlolatlola.</i>   |
| Ka tswela kwa ntle,            | <i>Gata dikgato di le pedi.</i>  |
| Go e dumedisa!                 | <i>Akga letsogo.</i>   |
| Ya tsokotsa mogatla! (Gabedi)  | <i>Isa letsogo kwa morago, dirisa monwana go bontsha mogatla, o itsokotsa, tsholetsa mabogo.</i> |
| Ya fofela godimo!              |  |

BEKE 7

# Mokwalo



15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a n
  - b i
  - c nona

- d ina
- e inama
- f inola

- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo: pele ga puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukagolo mo kgannyeng ya: letsatsi le le mogote thata
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka yona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsotso

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa motho yo o ratang go tshameka le ena kwa ntle

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho sa motho kgotsa batho ba ba ratang go tshameka le bona kwa ntle.

- 2** **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3** Ba bolelele kakanyo ya sethwantsho sa gago, jaaka: ke rata go tshameka le morwadiake
- 4** **Diragatsa** ka go thala sethwantsho o tshameka le morwadio kwa ntle.
- 5** Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: morwadiake**
- 6** Phimula sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 7** Ba kwala dikakanyo tsa bona.
- 8** Phimola sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tshwanetse go

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1** Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka maina a batho.
- 2** Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: moagisani, nkgonne, kgaitadike, ntsala, mme, tsala jj
- 3** Botsa barutwana jaana: O rata go tshameka le mang kwa ntle?
- 4** Laela barutwana go **akanya pele** ba kwala.
- 5** Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela ka motho kgotsa ba ba ratang go tshameka le bona kwa ntle.
- 6** Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke rata go tshameka kwa ntle le....
- 7** Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

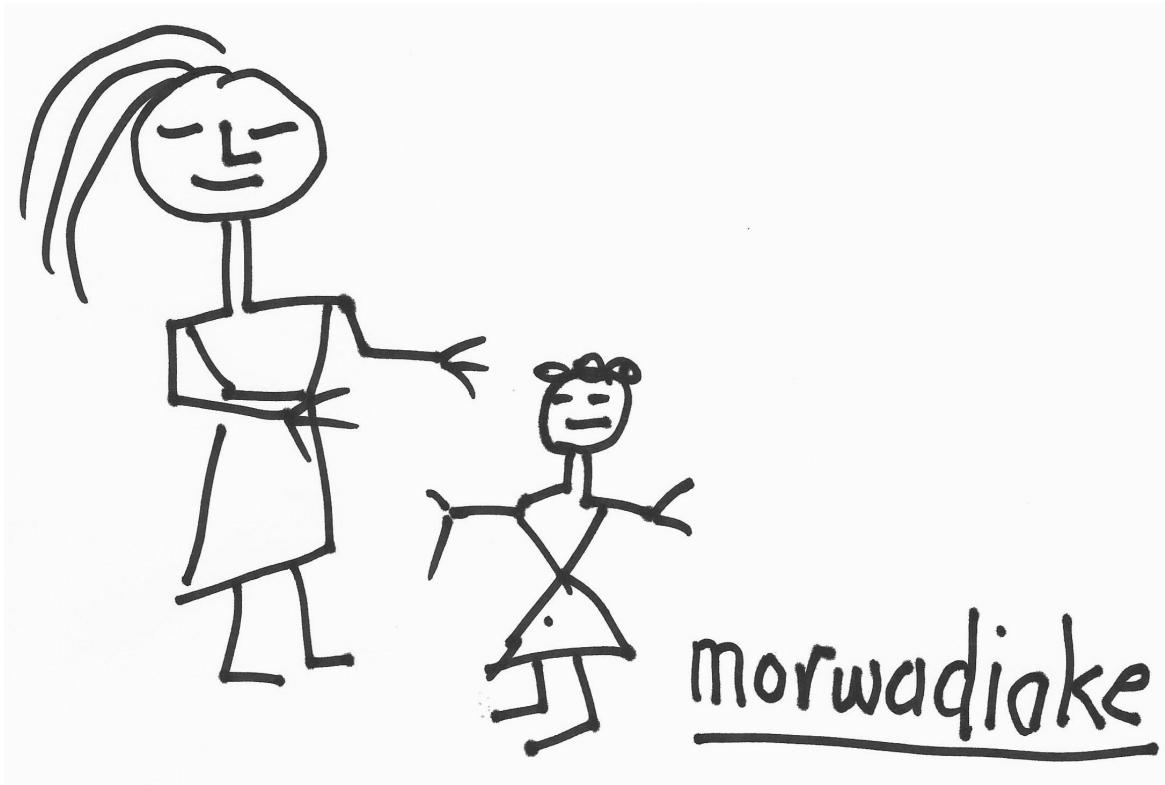
- 1** Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2** Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3** Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4** Thusa barutwana go kwala maina.
- 5** Rotloetsa barutwana.

BEKE 7

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1** Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2** Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosanale puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

## ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo:/r/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/r/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o/r/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **rona, rata, rialo, ratang**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /r/ mo gare ga lefoko?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **direng, goreng, tiro**

## ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **rema, roma, roba, roroma, remela**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo.

## LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



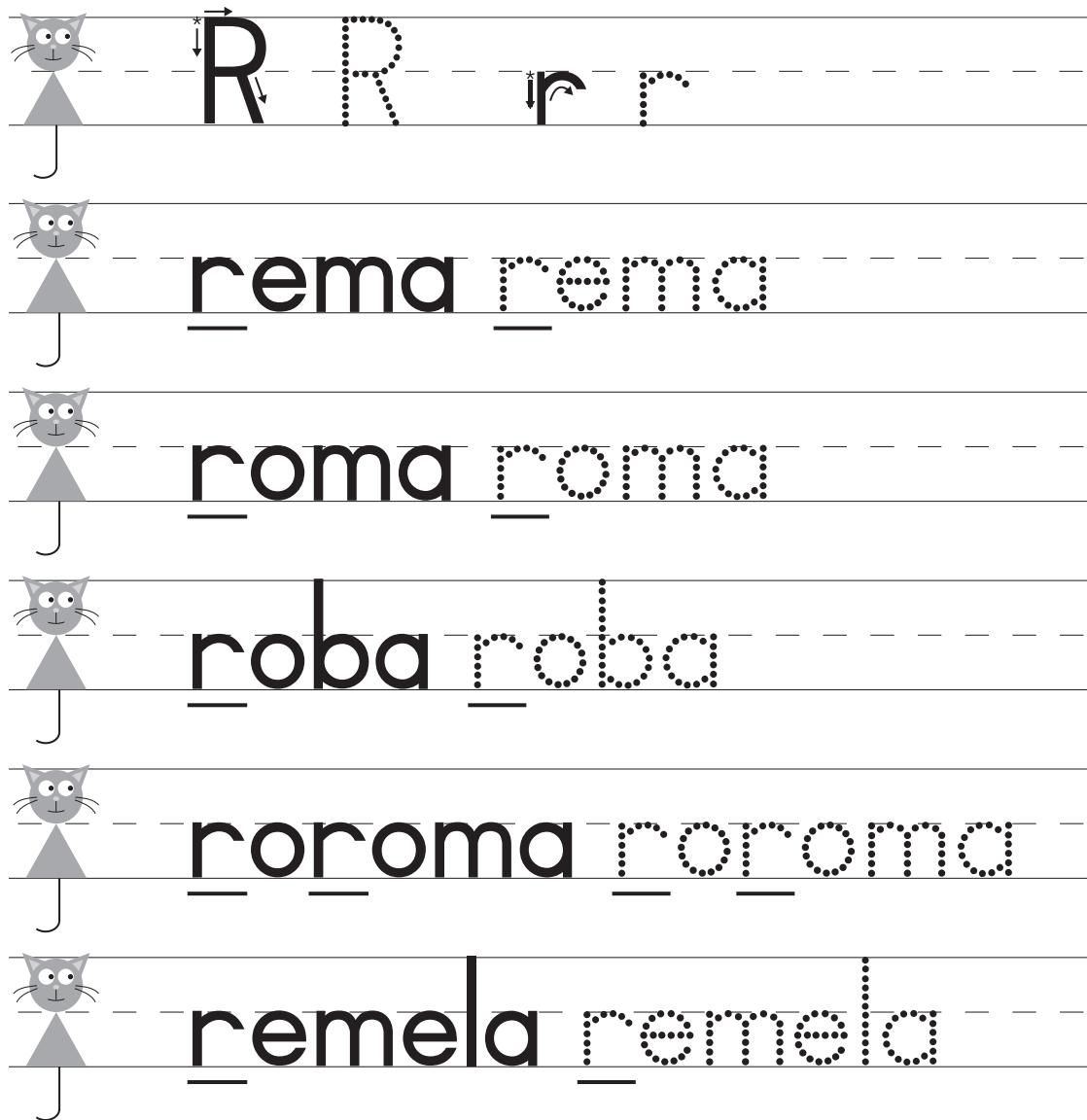
**Mokwalo:**

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Rr**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.

- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA PUISO: BATLISISA MO PUISONG/BUKENG

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)   |
|---|---|
| Karabo, Tshepo le Cathy ke ditsala. Ba rata go tshameka kgwele ya dinao. Le ka Lamathatso ba ya kwa sekolong go ya go tshameka! Fela gompieno go mogote thata. Ditsala di tshwanelwa ke go tshameka fela metsotsonyana e le mmalwa, di bo di khutla! Ba a ſa, ba a fufulelwa. 'Go mogote thata!' 'A re yeng gae', ga bua Karabo.  | <b>Ke goreng</b> basimane ba tshwanelwa ke go khutla go tshameka kgwele? Ohoo! Ba tshwanelwa ke go khutla gonno go mogote thata gore ba ka tshameka.  |
| Karabo, Tshepo le Cathy ba leba gae. Ba feta bana ba tshameka mo phakeng. Bana ba ba tshamekang mo lebaleng le bona ba bonala ba gotetse tota. Ba fufulelwa fela jaaka Karabo, Tshepo le Cathy. Morago Karabo a gopola gore go na le letangwana la go thutha mo phakeng. Karabo o akantse sentle. 'Tlayang!' Ga bitsa Karabo.   | Karabo o isa ditsala tsa gagwe <b>kae</b> ? Hm! Ga re itse. Ga re itse gore o akantse eng.  |
| 'Bonang!' Ga goeletsa Karabo fa ba fitlha mo letangwaneng la go thuma. 'Tla re tloleleng mo teng!' 'Seo ke kakanyo e ntle!' Ga bua Tshepo. 'Se, se ka fokotsa go gotela!' Karabo o rola ditlhako, a bo a tlolela mo metsing a a tsiditsana!   | Karabo o akantse <b>eng</b> ? Ehee! O akantse go tlolela ka mo letangwaneng la go thuma go fokotsa go gotela.   |
| 'Lo ikutlwa jang?' Ga botsa Tshepo. 'Go monate e bile go fokotsa mogote!' Ga araba Karabo. 'Tlolelang!' Karabo o ikutlwa a fodile mogote'. Fale, Karabo o utlwa a palangwe ke sengwe se se sa tlwaelegang mo tlhogong. Cathy o a mo tshega. 'O palangwe ke tlhapi mo tlhogong!' A tswelela go mo tshega. Karabo le ena a tshega. 'Ke ya go thuma motshegare otlhe, fela jaaka tlhapi e!' Ga bua Karabo. | Karabo o tla thuma sebaka se <b>sekae</b> ? O batla go thuma motshegare otlhe!  |
| Dipotso tsa poeletso  | Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng   |
| Ditsala tsa ga Karabo ke bomang?  | Ditsala tsa gagwe ke Cathy le Tshepo.   |
| Ke eng se se neng se le mo tlhogong ya ga Karabo?   | Go ne go le tlhapi mo tlhogong ya gagwe.  |
| Potso ya goreng   | dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng   |
| Ke goreng fa Karabo a ne a batla go tlolela ka mo letangwaneng la go thuma?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonno o ne a gotetse.</li> <li>• Gonno o ne a batla go ikutlwa a fodile mogote.</li> <li>• Gonno o ne a batla gore ditsala tsa gagwe di bone lefelo la go thuma.</li> <li>• Gonno go tlolela mo metsing fa o gotetse go dira gore o ikutlwe o fodile.</li> </ul> |

BEKE 7



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.** 7
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 1 ya Labobedi.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana tirwana ya puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya Labobedi.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tlhokang go dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana rsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotsos

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - setlha
  - dikgakologo
  - selemo

| Raeme kgotsa pina              | Tiragatso   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Ka bona nonyane, e tlolatlola, | <i>Supa matlho ka menwana, tlolatlola.</i>  |
| Ka tswela kwa ntle,            | <i>Gata dikgato di le pedi.</i>   |
| Go e dumedisa!                 | <i>Akga lebogo.</i>   |
| Ya tsokotsa mogatla! (Gabedi)  | <i>Isa lebogo kwa morago, dirisa monwana go bontsha mogatla, o itsokotsa, tsholetsa mabogo.</i> |
| Ya fofela godimo!              |   |

### GO ANELA KGANG (BEKE YA NTLHA YA SETLHOGO SA MOLAETSA.)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhameitse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhameilo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoaafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Leboga barutwana ka go abelana ka dikgang tsa bona.



BEKE 7



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### **GO ITSISE MODUMO**

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya modumo/**u**/
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka fa modumo/**u**/
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa/**u**/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **uba, ura, utolola**
- 7 Botsa jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a felelang ka/**u**/?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka: **khudu, maru, dikuku**

### **GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA**

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **uba, ura, utolola**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



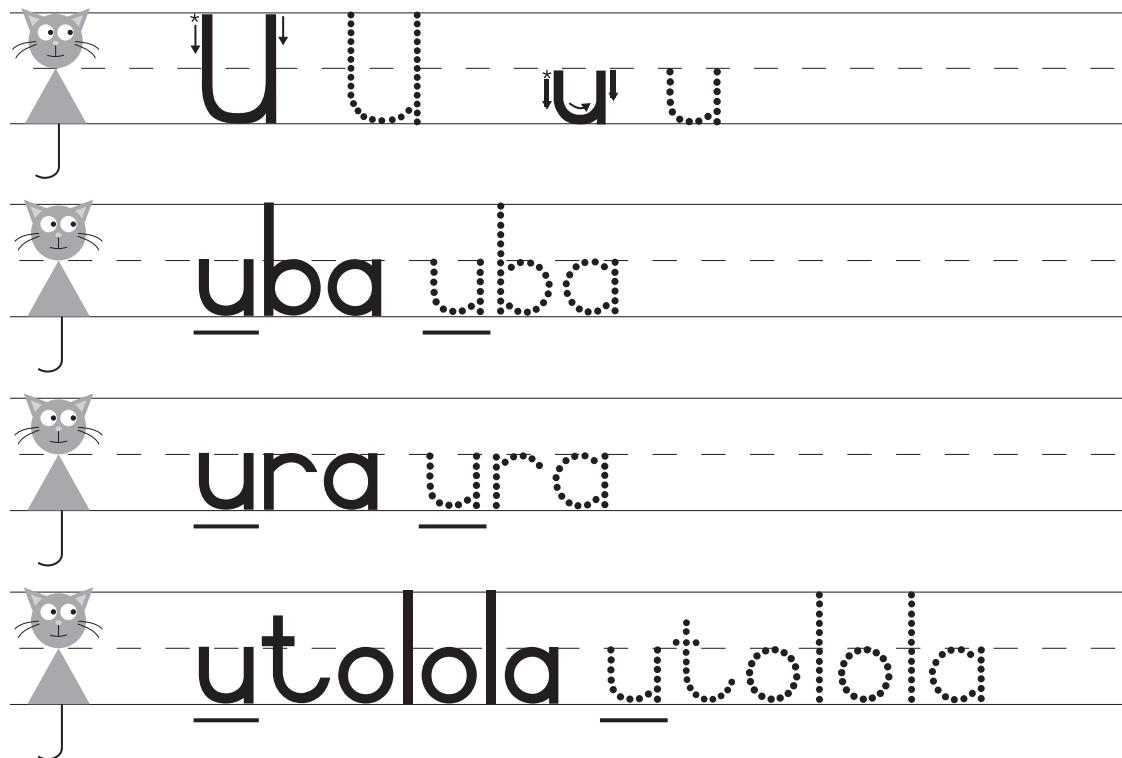
## **Mokwalo:**

15 metsotso

go kwala ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Uu**
- 2 Diragatsa o bontshe barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane, ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mokwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Sa bofelo bontsha barutwana gape gore o bopa ditlhaka le mafoko jang mo patitšhokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololele modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.

- 7 Barutwana ba thalele modumo mo mafokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

BEKE 7



**Go kwala:**

30 metsotso

Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Thala sengwe se o ratang go dira kwantle motshegare fa go le mogote.

**TIRWANA:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go thala setshwantsho ka ga sengwe se ba ratang go se dira kwa ntle fa go le mogote.

- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o rata go sekama kwa ntle mo moriting fa go le mogote.
- 3 Bolelala barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: o sekame mo moriting wa setlhare se se tona.
- 4 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe.
- 5 Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: letsatsi le le mogote
- 6 Phimola sekao sa gago mo patitshokong mme o tlhalosetse barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a dilo tse ba ka di dirang mo letsatsing le le mogote. Kwala mafoko a mo patitshokong, jaaka thuma, taboga, moriti jj
- 2 **Botsa barutwana jaana: Lo rata go dirang kwa ntle fa go le mogote?**
- 3 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 4 Bitsa barutwana ba 2–3 go go bolelala gore ba rata go dirang kwa ntle fa go le mogote.
- 5 Ba tshwanetse gore: Fa go le mogote ke rata go...
- 6 Bolelala barutwana gore jaanong ba thale setshwantsho sa bona mme ba se kwale maina!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelala ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3 laela barutwana go baya dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha 30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

BEKE 7

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.** 7
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana le puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga

### KE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **rema**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/r/-/e/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthha wa lefoko:/r/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng:/e/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng:/m/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **rema**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone:/re/-/ma/= **rema**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **ura**

### RE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **roba**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/r/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong?/b/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/r/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **roba**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena:/ro/-/ba/= **roba**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **uba**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO DIRA DIPATLISISO TSA KITSO

| Buka   | Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyettsa kwa godimo)  |
|--|---|
| Karabo, Tshepo le Cathy ke ditsala. Ba rata go tshameka kgwele ya dinao. Le ka Lamathhatso ba ya kwa sekolong go ya go tshameka! Fela gompieno go mogote thata. Ditsala di tshwanelwa ke go tshameka fela metsotsonyana e le mmalwa, di bo di khutla! Ba a ša, ba a fufulelwa. 'Go mogote thata!' 'A re yeng gae', ga bua Karabo.  | Bana ba ikutlwa <b>jang</b> ? Ohoo! Ba gotetse tota! Go mogote tota ka fa ntle!   |
| Karabo, Tshepo le Cathy ba leba gae. Ba feta bana ba tshameka mo phakeng. Bana ba ba tshamekang mo lebaleng le bona ba bonala ba gotetse tota. Ba fufulelwa fela jaaka Karabo, Tshepo le Cathy. Morago Karabo a gopola gore go na le letangwana la go thuma mo phakeng. Karabo o akantse sentle. 'Tlayang!' Ga bitsa Karabo.   | <b>Ke eng</b> se Karabo a se gakologelwang? Ohoo! O gakologelwa gore go na le letangwana la go thuma mo phakeng!                                |
| 'Bonang!' Ga goeletsa Karabo fa ba fitlha mo letangwaneng la go thuma. 'Tla re tlolengleng mo teng!' 'Seo ke kakanyo e ntle!' Ga bua Tshepo. 'Se, se ka fokotsa go gotela!' Karabo o rola ditlhako, a bo a tlolela mo metsing a a tsiditsana!  | <b>Ke eng</b> se Tshepo a neng akanya gore se ka fokotsa go gotela? Ohoo! A re go tlolela ka mo letangwaneng la go thuma go tla fokotsa mogote. |
| 'Lo ikutlwa jang?' Ga botsa Tshepo. 'Go monate e bile go fokotsa mogote!' Ga araba Karabo. 'Tlollelang!' Karabo o ikutlwa a fodile mogote'. Fale, Karabo o utlwa a palangwe ke sengwe se se sa tlwaelegang mo tlhogong. Cathy o a mo tshega. 'O palangwe ke tlhapi mo tlhogong!' A tswelela go mo tshega. Karabo le ena a tshega. 'Ke ya go thuma motshegare otlhe, fela jaaka tlhapi e!' Ga bua Karabo. | Karabo o ikutlwa <b>jang</b> fa a thuma? Ohoo! O ikutlwa a fodile go gotela.  |

| Dipotso tsa poeletso                                     | Dikarabo tse di sololetseng  |
|--|--|
| Goreng bana ba ne ba khutla go tshameka kgwele ya dinao? | Gonne go ne go le mogote thata go ka tshameka.   |
| Ke mang yo o neng a fufuelwa?                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Karabo, Cathy le Tshepo ba ne ba fufuelwa.</li><li>• Bana ba ba tshamekang mo phakeng ba ne fufuelwa.</li></ul>  |
| Potso ya goreng  | Dikarabo tse di sololetseng  |
| Goreng Karabo a ne a ikutlw a fodile mogote?             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Gonne o ne a tlolela ka mo letangwaneng la go thutha.</li><li>• Gonne letangwana la go thutha le tsiditsana.</li><li>• Gonne metsi a mo dira gore a ikutlw a fodile.</li></ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.7**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB).
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - gwetla
  - mariga
  - bothitho

| Raeme kgotsa pina              | Tiragatso   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Ka bona nonyane, e tlolatlola, | <i>Supa matlho ka menwana, tlolatlola.</i>  |
| Ka tswela kwa ntle,            | <i>Gata dikgato di le pedi.</i>   |
| Go e dumedisa!                 | <i>Akga lebogo.</i>   |
| Ya tsokotsa mogatla! (Gabedi)  | <i>Isa lebogo kwa morago, dirisa monwana go bontsha mogatla, o itsokotsa, tsholetsa mabogo.</i> |
| Ya fofela godimo!              |   |

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang ya beke e e ka ga.....  
Baanelwa ke.....  
Ke kgatlhilwe ke...
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore ba refosane ka go abelana ka dikarabo tsa dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.

BEKE 7



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane leno le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| a | m | o |
| b | l | e |
| n | i | r |
| u |   |   |

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke:/r/le/u/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng:/u/-/r/-/a/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo/u/kgotsa/r/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka:/o/-/b/-/a/

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhogo: **r, u**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a le a mangwe: **rema, roma, roba, roroma, remela, uba, ura, utolola, nama, namola, loba, aba, ama, ina**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLLO

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba rulagane sentle mo mannong a bona mme ba na le dipensele, dibuka, matlhare a a phepa le dikherayone.
- 2 Diragatsa ka fa o bopang sethwantsho sa mogopololo le go thala sethwantsho ka ga sengwe mo puisong jaaka: ke bona baanelwa ba fufuletswe ba utlwa mogote
- 3 Thala sethwantsho sa gago sa sengwe mo patit. Karabo, Tshepo le Cathy
- 4 Jaanong bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa sethwantsho sa mogopololo ka ga sengwe mokgannyeng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho le go repa. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho, mme ba thale sethwantsho ka se ba se boneng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go Gadima ba Bua le molekane ka sethwantsho sa bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.7**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 7



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa ba rutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke

# 8

**THITOKGANG:**  
**Re tshameka kwa ntle**



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimilogong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bosheng. Jaaka: setshwantsho sa letamo la go thuma, matlhare a setlhare, jeresi. Mokwele
- 3 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 4 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 5 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 6 Fetola dithlhophha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka ditlhophha fa go tlhokega.
- 7 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhatlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 22, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 24, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 25, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantso sa letsatsi la gago lantlha kwa sekolong.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### BOELETSATHEITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG

- 1 Bontsha barutwana sethswantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj mo bukeng e tona mo kgannyeng ya: Re gasana ka metsi ka letsatsi la dikgakologo
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tsweletsa thitokgang: Re tshameka kwa ntle
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **thitokgang** mo gare ga patit
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo thitokgannyeng e?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgaratlha go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go supa, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - kolobile
  - kgamelo
  - tshela

| Raeme kgotsa pina              | Tiragatso   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Ka bona nonyane, e tlolatlola, | <i>Supa matlho ka menwana, tlolatlola.</i>  |
| Ka tswela kwa ntle,            | <i>Gata dikgato di le pedi.</i>   |
| Go e dumedisa!                 | <i>Akga lebogo.</i>   |
| Ya tsokotsa mogatla! (Gabedi)  | <i>Isa lebogo kwa morago, dirisa monwana go bontsha mogatla, o itsokotsa, tsholetsa mabogo.</i> |
| Ya fofela godimo!              |   |

BEKE 8

# Mokwalo



15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a r
  - b u
  - c rema

d roba

e inola

f ura

3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa phensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.

4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong.

5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



### Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

### Pele ga puiso

### MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA PUISO: PONELOPELE

1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.

2 Bula buka e tono mo kgannyaneng ya: Re gasana ka metsi ka letsatsi la dikgakologo

3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.

4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka sona.

5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa.

6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



### Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go rulaganya go kwala le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** A o rata go tshameka kwa ntle ka dikgakologo, selemo gwetla kgotsa mariga? Thala sethwantsho sa setlha se o akanyang gore go monate go tshameka kwa ntle mo go sona.

**TIRO:** Thala sethwantsho o se kwale maina

## GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho ka gore ke setlha sefe sa ngwaga
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a akanya pele o kwala.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: setshwantsho sa gore o rata gwetla ka gore go na le matlhare a a wang mo ditlhareng!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o tshameka le bana ba gago ka matlhare a ditlhare kwa ntle!
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko a mafe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: ke rata gwetla**
- 6 Phomula sekai sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

## DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a kayang maina a ditlha a lo ka kwalang ka ga ona.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: mariga, selemo, gwetla, dikgakologo.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke setlha sefe se mo go sone lo ratang go tshameka kwa ntle? Ka ntlha ya eng?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba ikutlwa jang.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke rata.... ka ntlha ya....
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho le go kwala maina mo go tsone!

## GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: maina a ditlha
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

BEKE 8

## GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.** 8
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labobedi



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa.

### ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o bontshe papetlana ya modumo:/t/
- 2 Bua modumo mme barutwana ba o boeletse x 3
- 3 Buisanang ka ga modumo/t/
- 4 Bontsha barutwana medumo e e sa pataganang go tswa mo tšhateng ya ditlhaka.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya mafoko a a simololang ka modumo o/t/?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **teng, tabogela, tila**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /t/ mo gare ga lefoko?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko ao jaaka: **itse, itunetse, ntate**

### ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **tuma, temo, tila, temana**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko lengwe le lengwe le o le buang.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go bua mafoko fa morago ga gago
- 4 Manega dipapetlana tsa mafoko mo tšhateng ya medumopuo

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



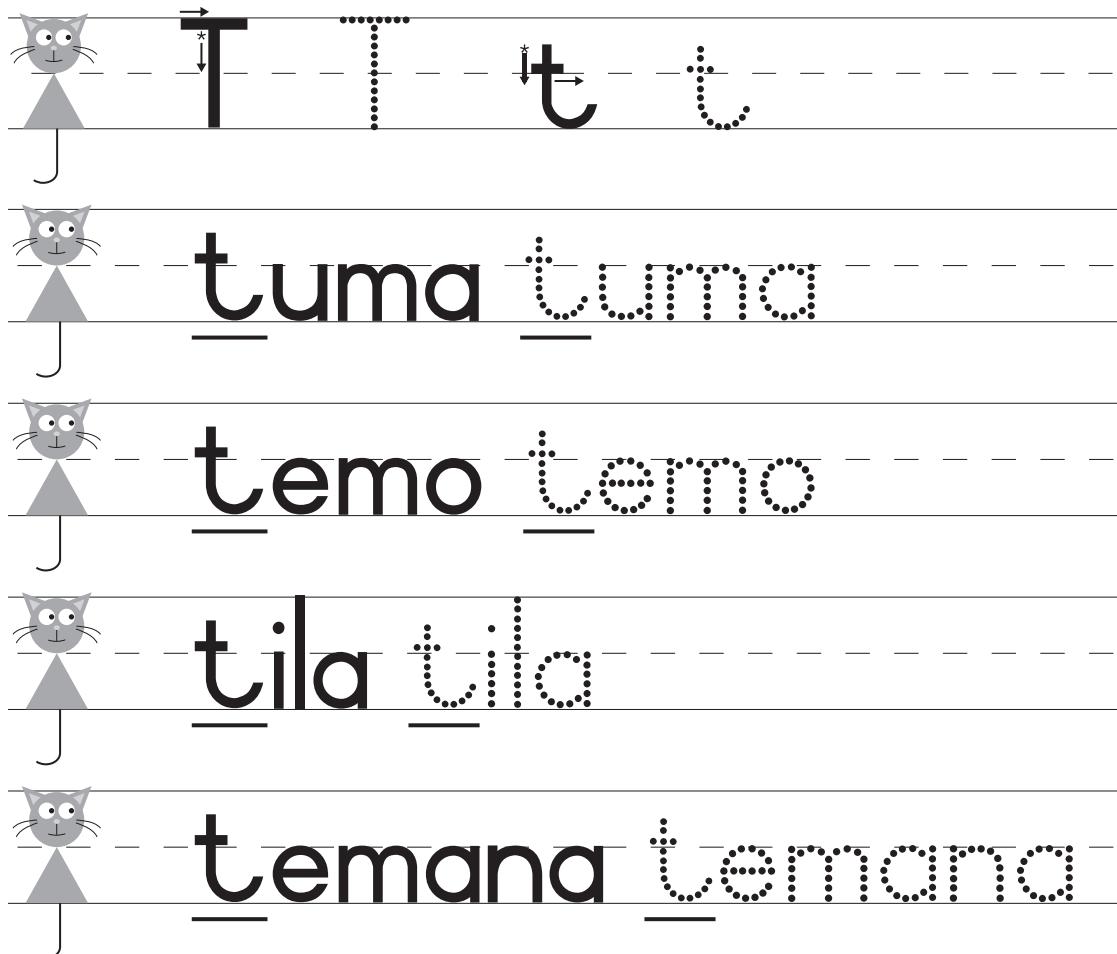
## Mokwalao:

15 metsotsos

Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Tt**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.

- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya ntlha

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE/GO BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLO

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Letsatsi la ntlha la Lwetse le itsiwe e le letsatsi la Dikgakologo mo Aforika Borwa. Mo metsetoropong go ntse go na le setso sa go gasa batho ka kgamelo ya metsi fa ba goroga kwa gae go tswa ditirong le dikelong, ba goeletsba re: 'Selemo!' Setso se, se ne se kaya bokhutlo jwa mariga, le tshimologo ya setlha se sentshwa. Le fa go santse se dirwa mo mafelong mangwe ga e tlhole e le tlwaelo.</i></p> | -   |
| <p>Ka Labotlhano mongwe mo mosong, Olwethu le Katekane ba ne ba tsamaya mmogo go ya sekolong. E setse e le dikgwedi ba ntse ba rwala dihutshe, le go apara dijeresi tsa mariga. Fela gompieno letsatsi le tlhabile ka kgalalelo. Katekane a apola jeresi.</p> <p>'Selemo se atametse!' Ga bua Katekane a nyenya.</p>  | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopoloo</b> ke bona Katekane a tsamaya mo letsatsing le le bothitho, ebile a fufuelwa.  |
| <p>Ka metlha Olwethu le Katekane ba gata ba gatoga gore ba thuthufale. Fela gompieno ba iketlile.</p> <p>'Bona!' Ga bua Olwethu, a ema go bogela dirurubele di le pedi tse di serowlana.</p> <p>'Reetsa!' Ga bua Katekane a supa dithaga, di aga dintlhaga mo setlhareng se se tona.</p> <p>'Utlwa lonko!' Ga bua Olwethu a goga mowa. 'E tshwanetse ya bo e le nako ya gore ditshese di thunye'.</p>                 | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopoloo</b> ke bona Olwethu le Katekane ba tsamaya ba iketlile, ba lemoga matshwao otlhe a Dikgakologo.   |
| <p>Mo mosong fa ba fitlha kwa sekolong morutabana Soko a kwala letlha mo patitshokong. 'Ijo!' 'Bona!' Ke 1 Lwetse – ke letsatsi la Dikgakologo! A bua a nyenya.</p> <p>Katekani a leba Olwethu. 'Nnyaa tlhe!' Katekane a mumura. 'Kgaitsadiake o rata go ntshela ka metsi ka letsatsi la Dikgakologo!' Fa tshipi e lela re tla tshwanelwa ke go tabogela gae gore a sek a re tshwara!</p>                             | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopoloo</b> ke bona mme Soko a kwala letlha mo pati-tshokong. Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopoloo</b> ke bona gape monyenyo wa gagwe fa a bolelela barutwana gore ga jaana setlha sa Dikgakologo se gorogile! |

## Beke 8 • Thitokgang: Re tshameka kwa ntle

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntsha ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|--|---|
| <p>Fa tshipi e lela, ditsala tsa ga Katekani le Olwethu tsa swetsa go sala di tshameka. 'Tlayang le tshameke le rona!' Ga bitsa Andiswa a tabogela kwa sankomporomaing le Thato.</p> <p>'Tlaya re tshameke!' Ga bua Olwethu.</p> <p>Fa Katekani a taboga go ya go tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe, a lebala gotlhelele ka go itlhaganelela go ya gae.</p>                            | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona jaaka basetsana ba ne ba taboga, ba nyenya mo letsatsing le le bothitho! Setsha sa Dikgakologo se gorogile – go bothitho kwa ntle. |
| <p>Fa basetsana ba ntse ba tshameka lobakanyana, ba bona mme Soko a tswa mo phaposing.</p> <p>'Salang sentle basetsana lo itumelele letsatsi la dikgakologo! Ga tlhaeletsa morutabana.</p> <p>'Ijoo!' Katekani a mumura. 'Ke lebetse gotlhelele ka letsatsi la Dikgakologo!' A re tsamaye Olwethu – fela re tshwanetse go itlhokomela.'</p>  | Ke a ipotsa gore a kgaitadiagwe Katekani o tla ba tshwara!  |
| <p>Ba tabogela gae, fela Olwethu a lapa ka pele. 'Ga ke kgone go taboga sekala se se kana!' A bua a hemela kwa godimo. Katekani a gadimakaka, a tsenwa ke letshogo. 'Re tshwanetse go ela tlhoko!' Ba gata ba gatoga, ka setu. Morago ga lebaka, Katekani a bona lebatla kwa gagabo la kwa pele, a goga mowa go tswa kwa teng-teng!</p> <p>'Re gorogile! A bua ka kgololosego.</p> | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a ba tla tsena mo ntlong ba sa koloba.  |
| <p>Ka nako eo, Katekani a utlwa ditshegwana tsa kgaitadi. Fa ba retologa, ba bona Kulani le ditsala tsa gagwe, ba tsurutla metsi. Botlhe ba ne ba tshotse dikgamelo tsa metsi.</p>   | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Kulani a tsurutla metsi. O ne a eme mo letsatsing le le bothitho gore a sekla a gatsela.   |
| <p>Katekani a tsholetsa matsogo, 'Go siame, go siame, lo re tshwere! A tshega. 'Tlheng re letleng re beye dikgetsana tsa rona fa fatshe!'</p>  | -   |
| <p>E rile fela fa Olwethu le Katekani ba sena go baya dikgetsana fa fatshe, Kulani le ditsala tsa gagwe ba tabogela kwa go bona. Olwethu le Katekani ba ne ba tshega, ba goa fa basimane ba ba gasa ka metsi.</p>  | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona metsi a a tsididi a tshela Olwethu le Katekani. Go botoka gonno letsatsi ke le le bothitho la dikgakologo.                         |
| <p>'Boitumelo jwa letsatsi la Dikgakologo!' Ga bua Kulani. Botlhe ba swa ka ditshego.</p>  | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a ba tla bona batho ba bangwe gape go ba kolobetsa.   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Dipotso tsa poeletso</b>   | <b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>  |
| Katekani le Owethu ba ne ba bona eng fa ba le mo tseleng ya go ya sekolong?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ba bone dirurubele tse di serolwana.</li> <li>Ba bone dithaga di aga dintlhaga.</li> </ul>   |
| Kgang e, e diragala mo letsatsing lefe?                                       | E diragala ka 1 Lwetse – Letsatsi la Dikgakologo!   |
| <b>Potso ya goreng</b>  | <b>Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng</b>  |
| Ke goreng Katekani le Olwethu ba ne ba tsamaya ba iketlile fa ba ya sekolong? | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne ba ne ba sa leke go ithuthufatsa.</li> <li>Gonne kgwedi ya Dikgakologo e ne e gorogile.</li> <li>Gonne ba ne ba lemoga matshwao a setlha se se fetogang.</li> <li>Gonne ba ne ba ema go bogela dirurubele tse di serolwana.</li> <li>Gonne ba ne ba ema go bogela thaga e aga sentlhaga.</li> <li>Gonne ba ne ba ema ba nkgella ditšheše.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.8**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - garawe
  - ntlo ya moshawa
  - lekhubu

| Raeme kgotsa pina              | Tiragatso   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Ka bona nonyane, e tlolatlola, | <i>Supa matlho ka menwana, tlolatlola.</i>  |
| Ka tswela kwa ntle,            | <i>Gata dikgato di le pedi.</i>   |
| Go e dumedisa!                 | <i>Akga lebogo.</i>   |
| Ya tsokotsa mogatla! (Gabedi)  | <i>Isa lebogo kwa morago, dirisa monwana go bontsha mogatla, o itsokotsa, tsholetsa mabogo.</i> |
| Ya fofela godimo!              |   |

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhametse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophpha go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophpha.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maithhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophpha 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophpha tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.





## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go itsise modumo le mafoko a mantšhwa

#### GO ITSISE MODUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise **papetlana ya modumo:/d/**
- 2 Bua modumo mme o laele barutwana go o boeletsa x 3
- 3 Buisana le barutwana ka ga modumo/**d/**
- 4 Fa e le modumo wa tlhaka e le nngwe, o supetse barutwana mo loboteng la gago la alefabete.
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: A lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a simololang ka modumo wa/**d/**?
- 6 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **dira, dirisa, dilo, dijo, dumela**
- 7 Botsa barutwana jaana: a lo ka akanya ka mafoko a a nang le modumo wa /d/ mo gare ga lefoko?
- 8 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a jaaka: **godimo, modimo, pedi**

#### GO ITSISE MAFOKO A MANTŠHWA

- 1 Buela lefoko lengwe le lengwe kwa godimo fa o bontsha barutwana dipapetlana tsa mafoko: **duma, dira, duba, dila, didimala**
- 2 Bontsha barutwana lefoko fa o le bua.
- 3 Laela barutwana go boeletsa mafoko fa o a bua.
- 4 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya medumopuo.

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Mokwalo:

15 metsotsos

### Go kwala ditlhaka tse dintšhwa/mafoko/dipolelo

BEKE 8

- 1 Ruta barutwana go bopa ditlhakakgolo le ditlhakanny ka nepagalo: **Dd**
- 2 Diragatsa go kwala ditlhaka o bontsha barutwana ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la moja le ba ba kwalang ka letsogo la molema.
- 3 Laela barutwana go dira le molekane ba kwalana ditlhaka mo mekwatleng ka menwana ya bona.
- 4 Jaanong laela barutwana go kwala ditlhaka mo ditafoleng tsa bona ka menwana ya bona.
- 5 Kwa bofelong bontsha barutwana gape go bopa ditlhaka le mafoko mo patitšhokong.

- 6 Barutwana ba kopololela modumo/mafoko/dipolelo mo dibukeng tsa bona.
- 7 Barutwana ba tshwanetse go thalela modumo mo lefokong le mo dipolelong.



#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsotsos

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se o se ratang ka tlhago.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho mme o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se ba se ratang ka tlhago.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala**.
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke rata dithhare, ke rata go nna mo moriting wa tsone!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o buisa buka mo moriting wa setlhare!
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: tlhago setlhare**.
- 6 Phomula sekai sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a kayang tlhago a lo ka kwalang ka ga ona.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: setlhare, thaba, moshawa, lebopo la lewatle, matlhare jj
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se o se ratang sa tlhago?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba rata eng sa tlhago.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse ba re: Ke rata .... sa tlhago
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: setlhare, tlhago jj
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.





## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labone



### Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

Go kgaoganya le go aga mafoko

#### KE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko go tswa mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tuma**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/t/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthha wa lefoko:/t/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng:/u/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng:/m/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tuma**
- 9 Diragatsa go aga lefoko gape ka medumo ya lone:/tu/-/ma/= **tuma**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **duma**

#### RE A DIRA....

- 1 Simolola ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Labobedi.
- 2 Bua lefoko: **temo**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/t/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/e/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong?/m/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/o/
- 7 Laela barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo ya lona:/t/-/e/-/m/-/o/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **temo**
- 9 Laela barutwana go aga lefoko gape mmogo le wena:/te/-/mo/= **temo**
- 10 Boeletsa seno ka lefoko le le tswang mo thutong ya Laboraro: **dira**

#### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLO

| Buka   | Puiso ya bobedi ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|--|--|
| <p>Letsatsi la ntlha la Lwetse le itsiwe e le letsatsi la Dikgakologo mo Aferika Borwa. Mo metsetoropong go ntse go na le setso sa go gasa batho ka kgamelo ya metsi fa ba goroga kwa gae go tswa ditirong le dikolong, ba goeletsba re: 'Selemo!' Setso se ne se kaya bokhutlo jwa mariga, le tshimologo ya setlha se sentshwa. Le fa go santse se dirwa mo mafelong mangwe ga e tlhole e le tlwaelo.</p> | <p>Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopoloo</b> ke bona batho ba khukhuna ka dikgamelo tsa metsi ka letsatsi la Dikgakologo, fela jaaka Kulani a ne a dira.</p>   |
| <p>Ka Labotlhano mongwe mo mosong, Olwethu le Katekane ba ne ba tsamaya mmogo go ya sekolong. E setse e le dikgwedi ba ntse ba rwala dihutshe, le go apara dijeresi tsa mariga. Fela gompieno letsatsi le tlhabile ka kgalalelo. Kakekane a apola jeresi.</p> <p>'Selemo se atametse!' Ga bua Katekane a nyenya.</p>   |  |
| <p>Ka metlha Olwethu le Katekane ba gata ba gatoga gore ba thuthufale. Fela gompieno ba iketlile.</p> <p>'Bona!' Ga bua Olwethu, a ema go bogela dirurubele di le pedi tse di serolwana.</p> <p>'Reetsa!' Ga bua Katekane a supa dithaga, di aga dintlhaga kwa mo setlhareng se setona.</p> <p>'Utlwa lonko!' Ga bua Olwethu a goga mowa. 'E tshwanetse ya bo e le nako ya gore ditshese di thunye'.</p>   |  |
| <p>Mo mosong fa ba fitlha kwa sekolong morutabana Soko a kwala letlha mo patitseshokong. 'Ijo! 'Bona!' Ke 1 Lwetse – ke letsatsi la Dikgakologo! A bua a nyenya.</p> <p>Katekani a leba Olwethu. 'Nnyaa tlhe!' Katekane a mumura. 'Kgaitsadike o rata go ntshela ka metsi ka letsatsi la Dikgakologo!' Fa tshipi e lela re tla tshwanelwa ke go tabogela gae gore a seka a re tshwara!</p>                 | <p>Ohoo! Go bonala e kete Katekane o itse setso sa letsatsi la Dikgakologo sentle. Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopoloo</b> wa me ke utlwa jaaka a mumurela kwa godimo fa a gakologelwa ka fa kgaitsadie a neng a mo tshela ka metsi ka teng! O tshwanetse a bo a gakologelwa letsatsi la Dikgakologo la ngwaga o fetileng!</p> |

## Beke 8 • Thitokgang: Re tshameka kwa ntle

| Buka   | Puiso ya bobedi ( bua dikakanyo tsa gago)   |
|--|---|
| <p>Fa tshipi e lela, ditsala tsa ga Katekani le Olwethu tsa swetsa go sala di tshameka. 'Tlayang le tshameke le rona!' Ga bitsa Andiswa a tabogela kwa sankomporomaing le Thato.</p> <p>'Tlaya re tshameke!' Ga bua Olwethu.</p> <p>Fa Katekani a taboga go ya go tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe, a lebala gotlhelele ka go itlhaganelela go ya gae.</p>                            | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Katekani a taboga, e bile a tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe. O mo boitumelang jo bogolo e bile o lebetse gore o ne a batla go itlhaganelela go ya gae! |
| <p>Fa basetsana ba ntse ba tshameka lobakanyana, ba bona mme Soko a tswa mo phaposing.</p> <p>'Salang sentle basetsana lo itumelele letsatsi la dikgakologo! Ga tlhaeletsa morutabana.</p> <p>'Ijoo!' Katekani a mumura. 'Ke lebetse gotlhelele ka letsatsi la Dikgakologo!' A re tsamaye Olwethu – fela re tshwanetse go itlhokomela.'</p>  | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke utlwa go mumura ga Katekani fa a gopola gore ke letsatsi la ntlha la Dikgakologo. O tshwanetse a bo akantse ka go gasiwa ka metsi.                        |
| <p>Ba tabogela gae, fela Olwethu a lapa ka pele. 'Ga ke kgone go taboga sekala se se kana!' A bua a hemela kwa godimo. Katekani a gadimakaka, a tsenwa ke letshogo. 'Re tshwanetse go ela tlhoko!' Ba gata ba gatoga, ka setu. Morago ga lebaka, Katekani a bona lebatla kwa gagabo la kwa pele, a goga mowa go tswa kwa teng-teng!</p> <p>'Re gorogile! A bua ka kgololosego.</p> | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona ka fa Katekani a neng a kgwa mowa go tswa kwa teng-teng, fa a bona ntlo ya gagabo, a akanya gore o bolokesegile, ga a ne a tshelwa ka metsi.         |
| <p>Ka nako eo, Katekani a utlwa ditshegwana tsa kgaitadie. Fa ba retologa, ba bona Kulani le ditsala tsa gagwe, ba tsurutla metsi. Botlhe ba ne ba tshotse dikgamelo tsa metsi.</p>  | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona sefatlhego sa ga Katekani se neng se gakgametseng fa a utlwa setshego sa ga kgaitadie.   |
| <p>Katekani a tsholetsa mabogo, 'Go siame, go siame, lo re tshwere! A tshega. 'Tlheng re letleng re beye dikgetsana tsa rona fa fatshe!'</p>   | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona Katekani a tsholetsa mabogo gonane a itse gore ba mo tshwere, e bile ga go tlhole go le sepe se a ka se dirang.                                      |
| <p>E rile fela fa Olwethu le Katekani ba sena go baya dikgetsana fa fatshe, Kulani le ditsala tsa gagwe ba tabogela kwa go bona. Olwethu le Katekani ba ne ba tshega, ba goa fa basimane ba ba gasa ka metsi.</p>  | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona metsi go tswa mo dikgamelong, mme diaparo tsa ga Olwethu le tsa ga Katekani di tsurutla metsi.   |
| <p>'Boitumelo jwa letsatsi la Dikgakologo!' Ga bua Kulani. Botlhe ba swa ka ditshego.</p>  | Mo <b>setshwantshong sa mogopolo</b> ke bona bana botlhe ba eme ka diaparo tse di tsurutlang metsi, ba sule ka ditshego.  |

| Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso  | Dikarabo  |
|--|---|
| Owethu le Katekani ba ne ba dira eng fa sekolo se tswa?            | Ba ne ba tshameka le ditsala tsa bona kwa ntle.   |
| Ke eng se se gakolotseng Katekani gore ke letsatsi la Dikgakologo? | Fa morutabana a tswa mo phaposing o rile: 'Boitumelo jwa letsatsi la Dikgakologo!'. Seo se ne sa mo gakolola!   |
| Potso ya goreng  | Dikarabo tse di solofetsweng  |
| Ke ka ntlha yang Katekani le Owethu ba ne ba tsurutla metsi?       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gonne e ne e le letsatsi la ntlha la setlha sa Dikgakologo.</li> <li>Gonne mo mafelong a mangwe mo Aferika Borwa, ke setso gore mo letsatsing la ntlha la Dikgakologo batho ba tshelane ka dikgameloa tsa metsi.</li> <li>Gonne Katekani le Olwethu ba ne ba tshwanetse go tabogela kwa gae fa sekolo se tswa, mme bona ba bo ba tshameka le ditsala tsa bona.</li> <li>Gonne kgaitsadiagwe Katekani, Kulani, o rata go mo tshela ka metsi ka letsatsi la ntlha la Dikgakologo.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 Metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 8**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua, gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - tlhago
  - lebala la motshameko
  - go batla go itse

| Raeme kgotsa pina              | Tiragatso   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Ka bona nonyane, e tlolatlola, | <i>Supa mathlo ka menwana, tlolatlola.</i>  |
| Ka tswela kwa ntle,            | <i>Gata dikgato di le pedi.</i>   |
| Go e dumedisa!                 | <i>Akga lebogo.</i>   |
| Ya tsokotsa mogatla! (Gabedi)  | <i>Isa lebogo kwa morago, dirisa monwana go bontsha mogatla, o itsokotsa, tsholetsa mabogo.</i> |
| Ya fofela godimo!              |   |

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e ka ga....  
Ke rata fa go....  
Ke akanya.....
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Medumo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Go batla mafoko

Kwala lenaane le le nang le medumo e lo setseng lo ithutile mmogo le medumo ya Labobedi le Laboraro mo patitshokong.

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>a</b> | <b>m</b> | <b>o</b> |
| <b>b</b> | <b>l</b> | <b>e</b> |
| <b>n</b> | <b>i</b> | <b>r</b> |
| <b>u</b> | <b>t</b> | <b>d</b> |

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Gakolola barutwana medumo ya beke:/t/,/b/
- 2 Bua medumo yotlhe e o e kwadileng mo patitshokong.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bo kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e mo lenaaneng.
- 4 Bontsha barutwana gore o aga mafoko jang o dirisa medumo e e rileng./t/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 5 Gakolola barutwana gore ba ka aga mafoko ba dirisa modumo mongwe le mongwe o o ba neileng, ga ba patelesege go dirisa fela modumo/t/kgotsa/b/
- 6 Bontsha barutwana go aga lefoko le lengwe gape jaaka:/l/-/a/-/l/-/a/

### BARUTWANA BA DIRA KA NOSI

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona mme ba kwale setlhog: **t, b**
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go aga mafoko ka bontsi jo ba ka bokgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go baakanya diphoso tsa bona. Bontsha barutwana go aga mafoko a mangwe: **tuma, temo, tila, temana, duma, dira, duba, dila, didimala, rema, roma, roba, roroma, remela, uba, ura, utolola, ama, lala**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokpanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotso

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO BOPA DITSHWANTSHO TSA MOGOPOLO/ GO SOBOKANYA

#### THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA GA KGANG

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba rulagane sentle mo mannong a bona mme ba na le dipensele, dibuka, matlhare a a phepa le dikerayone.
- 2 Diragatsa gore o bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolo jaana: Ke bona jaaka Olwethu le Katekani ba tshologa metsi. Diaparo tsa bona di kgomaretse mebele ya bona!
- 3 Thala setshwantsho mo patitshokong.
- 4 Jaanong bolela barutwana gore ba tlide go bopa ditshwantsho tsa megopoloy a bona ka sengwe mo kgannyeng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho le go repa. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho, mme ba thale setshwantsho ka se ba se boneng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana Gadima ba Bua le molekane ka setshwantsho sa bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

#### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana bolthe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.**<sup>8</sup>
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tseno go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhathloba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*



# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke

# 9

## THITOKGANG: Re na le maikutlo



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke nngwe le nngwe, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebile e makgethe.
- 2 Tlosa dilwana tse di sa tlholeng di le maleba mo dipating tsa dipapetlana tsa mafoko, mme o di boloke sentle.
- 3 Jaanong baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le mafoko a ditshwantsho tsa thitokgang tse o tileng go di tlhoka.
- 4 Batla le go baakanya dilwana tsa lebota la thitokgang le tafole e e nang le dilwana tse di nang le kgogedi mo barutwaneng jaaka: bolo, kolotsana le dingwe tsa go tshameka mme di ikaegile mo mookokgannyeng wa beke.
- 5 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng go ipaakanyetsa thitokgang wa beke. Sekao: Kgotlelo ya loapi.
- 6 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhe tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Fetola dithhopha tsa gago tsa puisokaelo ka dithhopha fa go tlhonega.
- 9 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 26, A re bueng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 27, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 28, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala setshwantso sa gore o ikutlwa jang gompieno

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsostso

### ITSISE THITOKGANG: GO RIBOLOLA SE O SETSENG O SE ITSE

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa ntlha/sa bobedi/jj sa kgang ya bukakgolo: Beke ya ga Dan e e bosula
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore lo tlie go simolola setlhogo sa molaetsa o montšhwa.
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa setlhogo sa molaetsa mo patitšhokong.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Lo setse lo itse eng ka setlhogo sa molaetsa o*
- 5 Kwala dikakanyo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa o wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse ditshwanang mmogo.
- 6 Fa barutwana ba kgaratlha go abelana ka dikakanyo ba botse dipotso tse:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye (SDTB).
- 2 Bontsha mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - go retelelwā ke bothata
  - go lebala
  - go dira phoso

| Raeme kgotsa pina  | Ditiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Segwagwa, segwagwa, segwagwa!<br>Sa re go nna, go nna, go nna, | <i>Ipetse sehuba.</i>  |
| Sa re mpepu, mpepu, mpepu,<br>Nna ka gana, ka gana, ka gana.   | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, dira lefuka ka lebogo o betse mmele.</i> |
| Sona sa lela, sa lela, sa lela,                                | <i>Retolola lebogo o kgome matlho, ntsha modumo wa selelo.</i>     |
| Sa re kwa! Kwa! Kwa!   | <i>Ntsha modumo wa segwagwa se lela.</i>                           |



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a lala
  - b tila
  - c loma
  - d nama
  - e duba
  - f roba
  - g oba
  - h loba
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

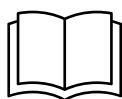
Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso



### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: PONELOPELE

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula buka e tona mo kgannyeng ya: Beke ya ga Dan e e bosula
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgannyana e buang ka sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa.
- 6 Buisa kgannyana yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

30 metsotsos

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa fa o ne o utlwile botlhoko.

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho sa fa ba ne ba utlwile botlhoko.
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke ne ka utlwa botlhoko fa nkoko a tlhokafala!
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa sefatlhego sa gago o utlwile botlhoko.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko a afe mme **o thalle lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: Ke utlwile botlhoko**
- 6 Phomula sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka dilo tse di ka lo utlwisang botlhoko.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patithokong jaaka: go utlwa botlhoko, go lwa le tsala, go senyegelwa ke setshamekisi, go tlogelwa ke mogwe yo re mo ratang jj.
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se se neng sa go utlwisa botlhoko?
- 4 Laela **barutwana go akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go bolelela ka se se neng sa ba utlwisa botlhoko.
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke ne ka utlwa botlhoko fa....
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



ke utlwile botlhoko



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha 30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso.**<sup>9</sup>
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo le mafoko

### BOELETSNA MEDUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya medumo yothle e e dirilweng mo kgweditharong:/a//m//o//b//l//e//n//i//r//u//t//d/
- 2 Emisa dipapetlana tsa medumo ka tatelano e e farologaneng mme o kope barutwana go e buisa.
- 3 Kgomaretsa dipapetlana tsa medumo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng ba ba mmalwa go tla go bopa mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 5 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi ka mo go ka kgonegang mme ba a kwale mo dibukeng tsa bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

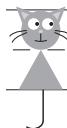


**Mokwalo:**

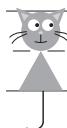
15 metsotso

Poeletso ya ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakagolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana b aka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



O rata nama.



O rata nama e e monate.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_**Puisokopanelo:****Puiso ya ntlha****15 metsotsos****MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: KE IPOTSA GORE/GO DIRA DIKGOLAGANO**

| <b>Buka</b>   | <b>Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)</b>  |
|---|---|
| Dan wa batho! O nnile le beke e e bosula! Ka Mosupologo o setswe. A siiwa ke bese, a goroga thari kwa sekolong.   | Ijo! Ga ke itse gore go ya go diragala eng ka Dan fa a fitlha kwa sekolong.   |
| 'Ke goreng o gorogile thari, Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.   | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Dan o ikutlwa jang. Ga se ka maikaelelo gore a bo a gorogile thari.   |
| Ka Labobedi Dan o tsogile phakela thata gore a seka a siwa ke bese gape. Fela Dan wa batho o ne a lebala kgetsana ya gagwe ya dibuka mo beseng! Fa a fitlha mo phaposing, o ne a tshotse fela kgwele ya gagwe.  | Hm! Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore go ne go na le eng gape mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe ya dibuka!   |
| 'Kgetsana ya gago ya dibuka e kae, Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.   | Hm! Ke a <b>ipotsa</b> gore a Dan o ne a na le dilo tse di botlhokwa mo kgetsaneng ya gagwe ya dibuka!  |
| Ka Laboraro Dan o tsogile ka nako. 'A ke seka ka lebala kgetsana ya me gompieno', a akanya fa a tsena mo beseng. O ne a kakatlela kgetsana ya gagwe leeto lotlhe. Bese ya tsamaya, ya tsamaya! Fela Dan o ne a le mo beseng e e seng yona! Bese e ne ya mo o isa kwa sekolong se e seng sa gagwe. | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore Dan o ne a ikutlwa jang fa a tsena kwa sekokolng se e seng sa gagwe. O leka ka natla go dira se se tshwanetseng, fela o tswelela go dira diphoso!                                       |
| 'Dan o kae gompieno?' Ga botsa morutabana.  | --  |
| Ka Labone Dan o ne a sa bone diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo. 'Labone ke letsatsi la go thuma', ga akanya Dan. A ba a swetsa go ya sekolong ka diaparo tsa go thuma.   | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke ne ke tla dira eng fa ke sa bone diaparo tsa me tsa sekolo. Fa ke ne ke le Dan, ke ne ke tla tlogela go ya sekolong gotlhele! Dan o tota a leka ka natla go dira se se tshwanetseng! |
| Diaparo tsa gago tsa sekolo di kae Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.   | Fa ke ne ke le Dan, ke ne nka eletsa gore morutabana a itumelele fela gore ke lekile ka natla go tla sekolong.  |

| Buka   | Puiso ya ntlha( Bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|--|--|
| <p>Ka Labotlhano Dan o ne a phakela tota. O ne a apere diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo, a kakatletse kgetsana ya gagwe ya dibuka. A tsena mo beseng. O fitlhile kwa sekolong phakela thata, go santse go le lefiswana.</p> <p>Ke kgonne go dira dilo tsotlhe sentle gompieno! Dan a akanya ka boitumelo. Dan wa batho a ya ka boroko mo phaposing ka a ne a lapile.</p> | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore a tota gompieno Dan o tla nna le letsatsi le le monate.  |
| 'Ke goreng o robetse Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.  | Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla eletsa gore morutabana a bone ka fa ke lekang ka natla go dira dilo ka tshwanelo!  |
| <p>Ka Lamatlhatso Dan o ne a ya sekolong ka nako, a apere diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo, a tshotse kgetsana ya dibuka.</p> <p>'Gompieno tsotlhe di tlile go tsamaya ka tolamo'. 'Ke tla tlholo ke phaphame motshegare otlhe!' Fa a tsena kwa sekolong, kgoro ya sekolo e ne e notletswe.</p>  | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke goreng Dan a ya sekolong ka Lamatlhatso. Ka gongwe ke gore o leka ka natla go dira se se tshwanetseng! Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla rata gore morutabana a bone ka fa ke itekang ka teng.  |
| 'Bosilo bo bokana!' 'Sekolo ga se tsene ka Lamatlhatso'. Ga bua Dan.   | Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla eletsa gore morutabana wa me a bone ka fa ke itekang ka teng go dira se se tshwanetseng. Dan o ne a leka ka natla, a ba a ya sekolong ka Lamatlhatso!  |
| Ka Latshipi Dan o ne a ya moletlong wa letsatsi la botsalo ba ga ntsalae. O ne a itumetse thata mo a neng a kgopiwa, a wela kuku ya moletlo wa botsalo. 'Nnyaa tlhe!' Dan a akanya. 'A beke e e bosula!' 'Ke soloftela gore beke e e tlang e tla nna botoka'.  | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore beke e e tlang a e tla nna botoka mo go Dan.   |
| Dipotso tsa poeletso   | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng  |
| Go diragetse eng se se fileng Dan beke e e bosula?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• siilwe ke bese mme a goroga thari</li> <li>• lebetse kgetsana ya gagwe ya dibuka</li> <li>• ile kwa sekolong se e seng sona</li> <li>• Morutabana wa gagwe o ne a mo omanya</li> <li>• Jalo jalo</li> </ul>   |
| E ne e le la bokae fa Dan a ne a wela kuku?  | O ne a wela kuku ka Latshipi. Kwa moletlong wa motswalae.  |
| Potso ya goreng  | Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng  |
| Goreng Dan a ne a ya sekolong ka Lamatlhatso.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Letsatsi lengwe le lengwe go ne go na le se se maswe se se diragalelang Dan.</li> <li>• Dan o ne a batla go nna le letsatsi le le monate kwa sekolong.</li> <li>• Dan o batla go nna le letsatsi le le se nang diphoso kwa sekolong.</li> <li>• Dan o ikaeletse thata go nna le letsatsi le le monate mo a neng a lebala gore sekolo ga se tsene ka Lamatlhatso.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba na le ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 1 ya Labobedi.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana tirwana ya puiso**.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe tirwana 2 ya Labobedi.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tlhokang go dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko mo pating ya tlotlofoko
  - loeto
  - go tlhajwa ke ditlhong
  - kotsi

| Raeme kgotsa pina  | Ditiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Segwagwa, segwagwa, segwagwa!<br>Sa re go nna, go nna, go nna, | <i>Ipetsé sehuba.</i>  |
| Sa re mpepu, mpepu, mpepu,<br>Nna ka gana, ka gana, ka gana.   | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, dira lefuka ka lebogo o betse mmele.</i> |
| Sona sa lela, sa lela, sa lela,                                | <i>Retolola lebogo o kgome matlho, ntsha modumo wa selelo.</i>     |
| Sa re kwa! Kwa! Kwa!   | <i>Ntsha modumo wa segwagwa se lela.</i>                           |

### GO ANELA KGANG (BEKE YA NTLHA YA THITOKGANG)

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana
- 2 Naya setlhotoshwa sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgannyana.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamestse dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophya go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophya.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maitlhamele mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoa falo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophya 1–2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophya tsa bona.
- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.





## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

**15 metsots**

### **Boeletsa mafoko**

#### **BOELETSMA MAFOKO**

- 1 Netefatsa gore dipapetlana tsa mafoko a medumopuo di baakantswe.
- 2 Emisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe mme o kope barutwana ba ba farologaneng go a buisa.
- 3 Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buis lefoko, mo thuso go le dumisa.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

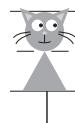


## **Mokwalo:**

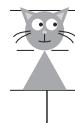
**15 metsots**

### **Poeletso ya ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakagolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana ba ka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



**O bone tiro.**



**O bone tiro maabane.**

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotso

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Thala setshwantsho sa fa o nnile le letsatsi le le bosula jaaka Dan

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:**

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore gompieno ba tlie go thala setshwantsho ka ga letsatsi le le bosula
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke nnile le letsatsi le le bosula fa founu ya me e ne e utswiwa. Ke ne ka ikutlw ke kgweberegile maikutlo ebile ke galefile.
- 4 Diragatsa go thala setshwantsho sa go ikutlw bosula mo letsatsing le le bosula.
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tlie go kwala mafoko afe. Thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: kutlobotlhoko galefile
- 6 Phumola sekao sa gago mo patithokong. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a jaaka go nna le letsatsi le le bosula. Kwala mafoko ano mo patit, jaaka: kutlobotlhoko, galefile, kgwebereg maikutlo jj.
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: Ke eng se se neng sa dira gore o nne le letsatsi le le bosula? O ne wa ikutlw jang?
- 3 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala**.
- 4 Bitsa barutwana ba 2–3 go go bolelela ka letsatsi la bona le le bosula
- 5 Ba tshwanetse gore: ke ne ka nna le letsatsi le le bosula fa..... Ke ne ka ikutlw ke.....
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba thale setshwantsho sa bona mme ba se kwale maina!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana**.
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3 laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.



kutlobothhoko galefile



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go refosana puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana bothle **tirwana 2 ya Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labone



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

Poeletso ya go Kgaoganya le go Kopanya

### KE A DIRA....

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **roma; loma**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **roma**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/r/-/o/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa ntlha wa lefoko:/r/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng:/o/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng:/m/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitšokong: **roma**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/ro/-/ma/= **roma**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **loma**

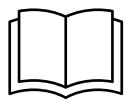
### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a mangwe a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **tila; dila**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tila**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/t/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/i/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong?/l/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/t/-/i/-/l/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **tila**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/ti/-/la/= **tila**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **dila**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO DIRA DIKGOLAGANO

| Buka  | Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)  |
|---|--|
| Dan wa batho! O nnile le beke e e bosula! Ka Mosupologo o setswe. A siiwa ke bese, a goroga thari kwa sekolong.   | Ke ila go nna thari. Ke a tshwenyega fa ke le thari. Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla tsamaya ke tshwenyegile tsela yotlhe go ya sekolong!  |
| 'Ke goreng o gorogile thari, Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.   | Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla tlhabiya ke ditlhong tota fa morutabana a nkomanya mo fa pele ga bana ba botlhe ka fa phaposing!   |
| Ka Labobedi Dan o tsogile phakela thata gore a seka a siiwa ke bese gagwe. Fela Dan wa batho o ne a lebala kgetsana ya gagwe ya dibuka mo beseng! Fa a fitlha mo phaposing, o ne a tshotse fela kgwele ya gagwe.  | Nka dira <b>kgolagano</b> . Go tshwana le dikgwedi tse di mmalwa tse di fetileng fa ke ne ke lebetse kgetsana ya me kwa gae! Ke ipone bomatla tota go tlogela dilo tsotlhe tse ke di tlhokang kwa gae!                     |
| 'Kgetsana ya gago ya dibuka e kae, Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.   | Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla iphella pelo. O a itshwabela gore a bo a tlogetse kgetsana ya gagwe ya dibuka. Jaanong morutabana le ena o etegetsa kutlobotlhoko ya gagwe.  |
| Ka Laboraro Dan o tsogile ka nako. 'A ke seka ka lebala kgetsana ya me gompieno', a akanya fa a tsena mo beseng. O ne a kakatlela kgetsana ya gagwe leeto lotlhe. Bese ya tsamaya, ya tsamaya! Fela Dan o ne a le mo beseng e e seng yona! Bese e ne ya mo o isa kwa sekolong se e seng sa gagwe.   | Nka dira <b>kgolagano!</b> Nkile ka robala mo tereneng mme ya feta ka nna. Ke iphitlhetsi ke le mo lefelong le e seng lona! Se se dirile gore ke itenegele tota.   |
| 'Dan o kae gompieno?' Ga botsa morutabana.  | --   |
| Ka Labone Dan o ne a sa bone diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo. 'Labone ke letsatsi la go thutha', ga akanya Dan. A ba a swetsa go ya sekolong ka diaparo tsa go thutha.   | Ke tenega tota fa ke sa bone sengwe se ke se batlang. Fa ke ne ke le Dan, ke ne ke tla feleletsa ke fela pelo fa ke sa bone diaparo tsa me tsa sekolo!   |
| Diaparo tsa gago tsa sekolo di kae Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.   | Fa ke ne ke le Dan, ke ne ke tla tlhabiya ke ditlhong tota fa morutabana a mpotsa dipotsa tse di jaana mo phaposing fa pele ga bana ba bangwe!   |
| Ka Labotlhano Dan o ne a phakela tota. O ne a apere diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo, a kakatletse kgetsana ya gagwe ya dibuka. A tsena mo beseng. O fitlhile kwa sekolong phakela thata, go santse go le lefiswana.<br><br>Ke kgonne go dira dilo tsotlhe sentle gompieno! Dan a akanya ka boitumelo. Dan wa batho a ya ka boroko mo phaposing ka a ne a lapile. | Nka dira <b>kgolagano!</b> Fa ke dirile phoso, ke dira sengwe go leka go e baakanya. Fa ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla rata go nna le letsatsi le le lengwe fela le le monate, morago ga beke ya diphoso tse dintsi tsa bosilo! |

| Buka   | Puiso ya bobedi (go akanyetsa kwa godimo)  |
|--|--|
| 'Ke goreng o robetse Dan?' Ga botsa morutabana.  | Ao tlhe! Dan o lekile ka natla tota. Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla itenegela thata ka ntlha ya fa ke ne ke robetse!  |
| Ka Lamathatso Dan o ne a ya sekolong ka nako, a apere diaparo tsa gagwe tsa sekolo, a tshotse kgetsana ya dibuka.<br><br>'Gompieno tsotlhe di tlie go tsamaya ka tolamo'. 'Ke tla tlhola ke phaphame motshegare otlhe!' Fa a tsena kwa sekolong, kgoro ya sekolo e ne e notletswe. | --   |
| 'Bosilo jo bokana!' 'Sekolo ga se tsene ka Lamathatso'. Ga bua Dan.  | Fa ke ne ke le Dan ke ne ke tla itshega!<br>Ke dumela a ipona bosilo!  |
| Ka Latshipi Dan o ne a ya moletlong wa letsatsi la botsalo ba ga ntsalae. O ne a itumetse thata mo a neng a kgopiwa, a wela kuku ya moletlo wa botsalo. 'Nnyaa tlhe!' Dan a akanya. 'A beke e e bosula!' 'Ke solo fela gore beke e e tlang e tla nna botoka'.                      | Nka dira <b>kgolagano!</b> Ka nako nngwe ke ne ke siana go ya go dumedisa tsala ya me. Ka kgopiwa, ka wa. Ke ne ke itumetse thata mo ke neng ke sa bone fa ke sianang teng. Ke ne ka ipona bomatla. Ke bona Dan a ne a ipona bomatla fa a sena go wela kuku.   |
| Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso  | Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng  |
| Dan o ne a ya kae ka Lamathatso?   | O ile kwa sekolong.  |
| Dira dikgolagano. Ke nako efe e o neng wa ikutwa o tshwana le Dan?   | (Reetsa dikarabo tsa barutwana)  |
| Potso ya goreng  | Dikarabo tse di solo fetsweng  |
| Ke goreng Dan a ne a nna le beke e e bosula?   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ga go ope yo o neng a bona ka fa Dan a neng a leka go dira se se siameng.</li> <li>• O tswelsetse go dira diphoso, le fa a ne a leka ka thata go di baakanya.</li> <li>• O ne a tlhabiba ke ditlhong.</li> <li>• O ne a ipona bomatla.</li> <li>• O ne a iphella pelo.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

---

30 metsotso

---

### DITLHOPHA

---

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.****9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 1 ya Labone.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana **ya go refosana** puiso.
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labone.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosuputsela wa gago go supa ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua( SDTB)
- 2 Manega mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko ya thitokgang.
  - go se nne kelotlhoko
  - go tshwenyega
  - go sa itumele

| Raeme kgotsa pina  | Ditiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Segwagwa, segwagwa, segwagwa!                                | <i>Ipetse sehuba.</i>  |
| Sa re go nna, go nna, go nna,                                |  |
| Sa re mpepu, mpepu, mpepu,<br>Nna ka gana, ka gana, ka gana. | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, dira lefuka ka lebogo o betse mmele.</i> |
| Sona sa lela, sa lela, sa lela,                              | <i>Retolola lebogo o kgome matlho, ntsha modumo wa selelo.</i>     |
| Sa re kwa! Kwa! Kwa!   | <i>Ntsha modumo wa segwagwa se lela.</i>                           |

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala letlhomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e e ka ga.....  
Ga ke a rata fa.....  
Ke akanya gore Dan .....
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana letlhomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlie go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba go reeditse.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo ya barutwana.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotso

### Batla Lefoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| a | m | o |
| b | L | e |
| n | I | r |
| u | T | b |

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitshokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotso e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

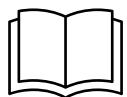
### BARUTWANA BA A DIRA

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotso e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitshokong.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Morago ga puiso

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO DIRA DIKGOLAGANO/GO SOBOKANYA

##### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba tlie go bua ka sengwe se se ba kgatlhileng mo kgannyeng: Beke e e bosula ya ga Dan
- 2 Ba tlie go bua gape le ka sengwe se se golaganang le bona mo kgannyeng.
- 3 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o anela jang ka sengwe se se go kgatlhileng ka dipolelo di le 1–2 le ka se o ikgolaganyang le sone mo kgannyeng jaaka: Ke rata fa Dan a tswelela a leka le fa a ntse a dira diphoso. Fa Dan a lebala kgetsana ya dibuka mo beseng, o nkgakolola fa ke ne ka lebala kgetsana ya me kwa gae. Ke ne ke ikutlwabosula ka ke ne ke sena sepe sa didiriswa tse ke neng ke di tlhoka!
- 4 Tsholetsa setshwantsho se se mo bukeng. Laela barutwana go leba setshwantsho mme ba akanye ka se se diragetseng.
- 5 Laela barutwana go akanya ka se **se ba kgatlhileng** le se ba ka **ikgolaganyang** le sone mo kgannyeng.
- 6 Kopa barutwana ba le 2–3 go abelana ka dikakanyo tsa bone. Ba thuse go bua ka dipolelo tse di tletseng
- 7 Ka kakaretso tlhalosa mme ba baakanye fela tse di fosagetseng.
- 8 *Laela barutwana Gadima o Bue ba anela kgang the molekane. (Ba lemose gore ba bue dikakanyo tsa bona eseng tsa morutabana.)*



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

##### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa fa barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso.9**
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana **tirwana1 ya Labotlhano.**
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira **tirwana ya go refosana puiso.**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana botlhe **tirwana 2 ya Labotlhano.**
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha sa bobedi go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go supa ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

BEKE 9



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgorwa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le bothhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tseno go rotloetsa ba rutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buositse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

# Mophato 1

## KGWEDITHARO 1

# Beke

# 10

## THITOKGANG: Re na le maikutlo



## Ipaakanyetso ya Phaposiborutelo

---

- 1 Kwa tshimologong ya beke, netefatsa gore phaposiborutelo ya gago e phepa ebila e makgethe.
- 2 Netefatsa gore dipati le tafole ya setlhogo sa molaetsa tsa gago di na le dilwana tsa bošeng.
- 3 Baya dilo tse di jaaka sethwantsho sa mogolo a bua le ngwana, buka ya go kwala ditiragalo tsa letsatsi le letsatsi jj
- 4 Baakanya dipapetlana tsa mafoko le ditshwantsho tse o tlileng go di tlhoka.
- 5 Netefatsa gore dibuka tsa barutwana tsa go kwalela le Dibukatiro tsa DBE di tshwailwe ebile di beilwe fa go maleba.
- 6 Dira dipatliso mo inthaneteng jaaka: ke ditirelo dife tse di gona go thusa bana ba ba tlhokang thuso.
- 7 Netefatsa gore dibukakgolo tsotlhе tsa gago, dibuka tsa puiso le tsa laeborari ya phaposi di mo maemong a a siameng.
- 8 Rulaganya ditirwana tsa gago tsa ditlhathlhobo tse di tlhomameng le tse di sa tlhomamang tsa beke.



## Ditirwana Koketso

---

Ditirwana tse, di ka dirwa ke barutwana ba ba fetsang tiro ka bonako kgotsa fa o tlhatlhoba barutwana ba bangwe.

**Tirwana 1: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 29, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 2: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 30, A re bueng**

**Tirwana 3: Bukatiro ya DBE 1: Tsebe 31, A re kwaleng**

**Tirwana 4:** Thala sethwantsho sa ka ga letsatsi la gago la ntlha kwa sekolong.

# Mosupologo



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsots

### **BOELETSAT HITOKGANG: GO RIBILOLA DILO TSE O DI ITSENG( BEKE YA BOBEDI YA SETLHOGO)**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana setshwantsho sa motho yo o itumetseng mo bukeng e tona mo kgannyaneng ya: Leina la me ke Buhlebendalo
- 2 Bolelela barutwana gore le tsweletsa hitokgang: Re na le maikutlo.
- 3 Thala sediko go dikologa **hitokgang** mo gare ga patitshoko.
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: *Go fitlha jaanong lo ithutile eng mo thitokgannyeng e?*
- 5 Kwala ditshwaelo tsa barutwana go dikologa mmapa wa tlhaloganyo. Kgobokanya dikakanyo tse di tsamaisanang.
- 6 Fa barutwana ka kgaratlha go araba, botsa dipotso tse di latelang go ba thusa:
  - a Eng?
  - b Mang?
  - c Jang?

### **TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG**

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa le go bua go dira gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - maitseo
  - go tlhoka maitseo
  - go swaba

| Raeme kgotsa pina  | Ditiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Segwagwa, segwagwa, segwagwa!                                | <i>Ipets sehuba.</i>   |
| Sa re go nna, go nna, go nna,                                |  |
| Sa re mpepu, mpepu, mpepu,<br>Nna ka gana, ka gana, ka gana. | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, dira lefuka ka lebogo o betse mmele.</i> |
| Sona sa lela, sa lela, sa lela,                              | <i>Retolola lebogo o kgome matlho, ntsha modumo wa selelo.</i>     |
| Sa re kwa! Kwa! Kwa!   | <i>Ntsha modumo wa segwagwa se lela.</i>                           |



## Mokwalo

15 metsotso

- 1 Laela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa mokwalo.
- 2 *Biletsa barutwana medumo le mafoko a a latelang:*
  - a imela
  - b remela
  - c tuma
  - d duma
  - e lala
  - f lenala
  - g obama
  - h inama
- 3 Jaanong, laela barutwana go dirisa pensele ya mmala go tshwaya tiro ya bona.
- 4 Kwala medumo sentle mo patitshokong.
- 5 Phutha dibuka tsa barutwana kwa bofelong ba letsatsi mme o kwale gore ke mang yo o tlhokang thuso e e oketsegileng.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

## Puisokopanelo:

15 metsotso

pele ga puiso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO:

- 1 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 2 Bula bukakgolo mo kgannyeng ya: Leina la me ke Buhlebendalo
- 3 Supetsa barutwana ditshwantsho mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe mme o ba botse se ba se akanyang ka ditiragalo.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go golaganya ditshwantsho gore ba kgone go lemoga se kgang e buang ka ga sona.
- 5 Ruta mafoko a mantshwa.
- 6 Buisa kgang yotlhe gangwe o sa emise.



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**THITOKGANG:** Thala setshwantsho sa sengwe se se go tshosang

**TIRO:** Thala setshwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** n/a

#### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosa gore gompieno barutwana ba tla thala setshwantsho ka sengwe se se ba tshosang
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o **a akanya pele o kwala.**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya setshwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke a tshoga fa ke setse ke le nosi mo gae mme motlakase o bo o tima.
- 4 **Diragatsa** ka go thala setshwantsho sa gago o le mo lefifing o tshogile!
- 5 Tlhalosa gore o tla kwala mafoko afe mme **o thalele lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo jaana: ke tshogile**
- 6 Phomula sekai sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

#### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a a kayang dilo tse di tshosang tse lo ka kwalang ka ga ona.
- 2 Kwala mafoko mo patitshokong jaaka: lefifi, dinoga, digokgo, ditshwantsho tse di tshosang mo tv
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke eng se se lo tshosang?
- 4 Laela barutwana go **akanya** pele ba kwala.
- 5 Bitsa barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela gore ba tshosiwa ke eng
- 6 Ba tshwanetse go bua jaana: Ke tshoga fa....
- 7 Tlhalosa gore jaanong barutwana ba tla thala ditshwantsho ba bo ba kwala maina mo go tsone!

#### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala, tsamayatsamaya mme o tshware **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana gore ba go bolelele se ba kwalang ka ga sona.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go kwala: ke tshogile
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

### GADIMA O BUE

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3, laela barutwana go baya dipesele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.





## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Mosupologo**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labobedi



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Boeletsa medumo le mafoko

### BOELETSNA MEDUMO

- 1 Bua modumo mme o emise papetlana ya medumo yothle e e dirilweng mo kgweditharong:/a//m//o//b//l//e//n//i//r//u//t//d/
- 2 Emisa dipapetlana tsa medumo ka tatelano e e farologaneng mme o kope barutwana go e buisa.
- 3 Kgomaretsa dipapetlana tsa medumo mo patitshokong.
- 4 Kopa barutwana ba ba farologaneng ba ba mmalwa go tla go bopa mafoko mo patitshokong.
- 5 Jaanong, kopa barutwana go bopa mafoko a le mantsi ka mo go ka kgonegang mme ba a kwale mo dibukeng tsa bona.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

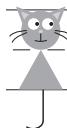


**Mokwalo:**

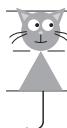
15 metsotso

Poeletso ya ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakagolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana b aka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



O rata nama.



O rata nama e e monate.

**LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

**Puisokopanelo:**

15 metsotsos

**Puiso ya ntlha****MAANO A GO TLHALOGANYA PUISO: GO AKANYA KA DINTLHA TSE DI  
SA UMAKIWANG**

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha(go bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|---|--|
| Fa e sale a belegwa, mongwe le mongwe mo lesikeng la ga bo Buhlebendalo o mmitsa ka leina la gagwe le lental ka botlalo: Buhlebendalo. O ne a rata ka fa leina la gagwe le utlwlang ka teng. O ne a rata go le bitsa ka bonya, noko-ka-noko. O ne a rata gape go le bitsa ka lobelo. O ne a rata tsotlhe ka leina la gagwe! | -  |
| Ka letsatsi la ntlha la sekolo morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo o ne a kopa barutwana botlhe go tla go ema fa pele ga phaposi. Morago morutabana a bitsa barutwana ka bongwe ka bongwe, a naya mongwe le mongwe manno a gagwe. Tafole nngwe le nngwe e ne e kgomareditswe pampitshana e e kwadilweng leina.                    | Ke lwa ntlha Buhlebandalo a ya sekolong. Ke <b>akanya</b> gore ke lwa ntlha a nna le tafole ya gagwe ya sekolo e e kwadilweng leina la gagwe.                              |
| Buhlebendalo o ne a sa kgone go ka bona gore leina la gagwe le lental le ka bo le kwadilwe ka botlalo mo tafoleng ya gagwe.   |  |
| Morago morutabana a bitsa leina la gagwe. O ne a le bitsa ka bonya, noko-ka noko. Buhlebendalo a nyenya tota, a tsholetsa lebogo.<br>‘Ke tla go bitsa fela Buhle’, ga bua morutabana. ‘Leina la gago le lelelele thata!’ Buhlebendalo o ne a sa batle go utlwala a tlhoka maitseo, a itidimalela fela.                      | Ke <b>ipotsa</b> gore ke goreng Buhlebendalo a ne a sa tshwae morutabana phoso. Ohoo! Ke akanya gore o ne a tshaba go itsenya mo mathateng ka go tshwaya morutabana phoso. |
| Fa a sena go nna fa fatshe, a lemoga gore pampitshana ya leina e kwadilwe Buhle. E ne e sa bontshe leina la gagwe le lental ka botlalo. Monyenyo wa gagwe wa nyelela.   | --   |

| Buka  | Puiso ya ntlha(go bua dikakanyo tsa gago)   |
|---|---|
| <p>Mo tsamaong ya letsatsi, morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo o ne a mmitsa go araba potso.<br/>‘Buhle!’ Ga bitsa mountabana.</p> <p>Buhle a latlhegelwa ke tšhono ya gagwe gonne a ne a sa lemoge gore morutabana o bitsa ena!</p>   | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore morutabana o ne a ithaya a re Buhle le Buhlebandalo ke leina le le lengwe, fela mo go Buhlebendalo a farologane!  |
| <p>Letsatsi lengwe le lengwe kwa sekolong Buhlebendalo o ne a tlhogella go utlwa leina la gawe ka botlalo. Buhlebendalo o ne a akanya go tshwaya morutabana phoso, fela o ne a sa batle go tlhoka maitseo.</p>  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore kwa sekolong Buhlebendalo o ne ka dinako tsotlhe a bidiwa Buhle.  |
| <p>Morago ga dibeke di le mmalwa, Buhlebendalo a tlela mmaagwe setshwantsho se sentle, se a se ratang, se a se thadileng kwa sekolong. ‘Ao!’<br/>‘Ke goreng o fetotse leina la gago?’ Ga botsa mmaagwe.</p> <p>‘Ke ne ke se na boithophelo. Morutabana o rile leina la me le leleele thata. Ke ne ke sa batle go utlwala ke tlhoka maitseo!’ Ga bua Buhlebendalo.</p> <p>‘Fa o batla go bidiwa Buhle go siame. Fa o sa batle, o tshwanetse go bolelela morutabana. Ga se go tlhoka maitseo! O na le tshiamelo ya go bidiwa ka leina la gago lotlhe le lental’ Ga bua mmaagwe. ‘Ke tlhaloganya gore o ka ne o tshoga go bolelela morutabana. Ke tla tla go go buela le ena’.</p> | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Buhlebendalo o ne a sa bolelela mmaagwe ka go bidiwa Buhle kwa sekolong.<br>Mmaagwe o ne a sa itse!   |
| <p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang, mmagwe Buhlebendalo a ya le ena kwa sekolong. Ba tsene go santse go le phakela. Buhlebendalo o ne a ya go tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe tse dintšhwa, fa mmaagwe a ya go bua le morutabana.</p>  | --  |
| <p>Fa tshipi e lela, Buhlebendalo a tsenwa ke letshogo. ‘Ke tla reng fa e le gore morutabana o ntloile jaanong?’ O tshwenyegile. E rile fa a tsena ka mo phaposing, morutabana a nyenya.<br/>‘Dumela Buhlebendalo’, a mo dumedisa.</p>  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore mmaagwe Buhlebendalo o buile le morutabana ka go mmitsa ka leina la gagwe le lental ka botlalo, e seng Buhle. Jaanong morutabana o dirsa leina le le siameng. |
| <p>Fa Buhlebendalo a tsaya manno a gagwe, a fitlhela pampitshana ya leina la gagwe e fetotswe. Pampitshana ya gagwe ya leina e ne e bontsha leina la gagwe le lental ka botlalo: Buhlebendalo.</p>  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore go simologa jaanong, Buhlebendalo o tla bidiwa ka leina la gagwe le lental ka botlalo kwa sekolong!   |

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso</b>                              | <b>Dikarabo tse di soloфetsweng</b>  |
| Buhlebandalo o ne a soloфetse go bona eng mo tafoleng ya gagwe? | O ne a soloфetse go bona leina la gagwe le lentle mo pampitshaneng, le kwadilwe ka botlalo.  |
| Morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo o ne a mmitsa mang?               | O ne a mmitsa Buhle.   |
| <b>Potso ya goreng</b>  | <b>Dikarabo tse di soloфetsweng</b>  |
| Ke goreng Buhlebendalo a ne a swabile?                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonне o ne a ithaya a re leina la gagwe le lentle le tla bo le kwadilwe ka botlalo mo tafoleng ya gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonне morutabana o khutswafaditse leina la gagwe.</li> <li>• Gonне kwa sekolong o ne a sa bidiwe ka leina la gagwe le lentle ka botlalo.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsotsos

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **matlharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labobedi**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotsos e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labobedi**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Laboraro

## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso



### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Go dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye ( SDTB ).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - go ultwela bothhoko
  - go nna bosula
  - dikeledi

| Raeme kgotsa pina  | Ditiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Segwagwa, segwagwa, segwagwa!                                | <i>Ipetse sehuba.</i>  |
| Sa re go nna, go nna, go nna,                                |  |
| Sa re mpepu, mpepu, mpepu,<br>Nna ka gana, ka gana, ka gana. | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, dira lefuka ka lebogo o betse mmele.</i> |
| Sona sa lela, sa lela, sa lela,                              | <i>Retolola lebogo o kgome matlho, ntsha modumo wa selelo.</i>     |
| Sa re kwa! Kwa! Kwa!   | <i>Ntsha modumo wa segwagwa se lela.</i>                           |

### GO ANELA KGANG

- 1 Kgaoganya barutwana ka ditlhhotshwana tsa bona.
- 2 Naya setlhhotshwana sengwe le sengwe ditshwantsho tsa kgang.
- 3 Gopotsa barutwana gore mo bekeng e e fetileng ba itlhamele dikgang ka ditshwantsho.
- 4 Mo bekeng e, barutwana ba tshwanetse go dira ka setlhophya go tsaya tshweetso ya kgang ya setlhophya.
- 5 Gopotsa barutwana gore kgang ya bona e nne ya maithhamelo mme e tsamaisane le ditshwantsho.
- 6 Baya barutwana mo maemong a go ka reetsa ka tlhoafalo.
- 7 Kopa setlhophya 1-2 tse di farologaneng go abelana ka dikgang tsa ditlhophya tsa bona.



- 8 Akgolela barutwana ditshwaelo tsa bona.



## **Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotsos

### **Boeletsa mafoko**

#### **BOELETSMA MAFOKO**

- 1 Netefatsa gore dipapetlana tsa mafoko a medumopuo di baakantswe.
- 2 Emisa lefoko lengwe le lengwe mme o kope barutwana ba ba farologaneng go a buisa.
- 3 Fa morutwana a palelwa ke go buis lefoko, mo thuso go le dumisa.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_

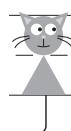


## **Mokwalo:**

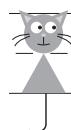
15 metsotsos

### **Poeletso ya ditlhaka/mafoko/dipolelo**

- 1 Bontsha barutwana mo patitshokong gore dipolelo tse di khutshwane di kwadiwa jang.
- 2 Ba tlhalosetse gore polelo e simolola ka tlhakakgolo mme e felela ka khutlo.
- 3 Jaanong barutwana b aka kwalolela dipolelo ka mo dibukeng tsa bona.



O bone tiro.



O bone tiro maabane.

#### **LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MOKWALO**

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Go kwala:

30 metsotsos

### Go rulaganya le kwalo ya ntlha

**SETLHOGO:** Thala sethwantsho sa fa o ne o swabile

**TIRO:** Thala sethwantsho o se kwale maina

**LETLHOMESO LA GO KWALA:** n/a

### GO DIRAGATSA

- 1 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore le tlie go kwala ka ga: Fa ba ne ba ikutlwba swabile jaaka Buhlebendalo fa leina le le motafoleng ya gagwe le ne le re Buhle eseng leina la gagwe le le feletseng Buhlebendalo
- 2 **Diragatsa** go bontsha barutwana gore o a **akanya pele o kwala**
- 3 Bolelela barutwana kakanyo ya sethwantsho sa gago, jaaka: Ke ne ka swaba fa ke ne ke ithaya ke re ke falotse ditlhathlubo tsa me mme ka fitlhela ke reteletswe
- 4 Thala sethwantsho sa gago o newa dipholo tsa tlhatlhobo mme o bona gore ga wa falola
- 5 Tlhalosetsa barutwana mafoko a o tiliheng go a kwala, thalela lefoko lengwe le lengwe mothalo: ke swabile
- 6 Phimula sekao sa gago mo patit. Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore se e ne e le sekao fela, mme bona ba tshwanetse go ikwalela dikakanyo tsa bona.

### DITAELO TSA MOLOMO

- 1 Mmogo le barutwana akanyang ka mafoko a dilo tse di re swabisang jaaka retelelwaa, latlhega, etela
- 2 Botsa barutwana jaana: O ne wa ikutlwba swabile leng?
- 3 Laela barutwana go **akanya pele ba kwala.**
- 4 **Kopa** barutwana ba le 2–3 go go bolelela ka nako e ba neng ba swaba
- 5 Ba thswanetse go bua jaana: Ke ne ka swaba fa...
- 6 Bolelela barutwana gore jaanong ba thale sethwantsho sa bona mme ba se kwale maina!

### GO KWALA

- 1 Naya barutwana dibuka.
- 2 Fa barutwana ba kwala tsamayatsamaya o feleletse go tshwara **dikopanonyana.**
- 3 Kopa barutwana go go bolelela ka se ba se kwadileng.
- 4 Thusa barutwana go oketsa maina.
- 5 Rotloetsa barutwana.

**Gadima o bue:**

- 1 Fa go setse metsotso e ka nna 2–3 laela barutwana go bay a dipensele tsa bona.
- 2 Laela barutwana go **gadima ba bua** le balekane ka ditshwantsho tsa bona.

Manega tiro ya barutwana **fa ba ka kgonang go e buisa ka mo phaposing**. Se se thusa barutwana go nna le dipuisano ka ga thitokgang.

**Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha**

30 metsotso

**DITLHOPHA** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Laboraro**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Laboraro**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

## Labone



**Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:**

15 metsotso

Poeletso ya go Kgaoganya le go Kopanya

### KE A DIRA....

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **tuma; duma**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **tuma**
- 3 Kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo e e ikemetseng:/t/-/u/-/m/-/a/
- 4 Bua modumo o o ikemetseng wa nthla wa lefoko:/t/
- 5 Bua modumo wa bobedi o o ikemetseng:/u/
- 6 Bua modumo wa boraro o o ikemetseng:/m/
- 7 Bua modumo wa bofelo wa lefoko:/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko mo patitshokong: **tuma**
- 9 Diragatsa ka go supetsa le go kopanya medumo go bopa lefoko:/tu/-/ma/= **tuma**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **duma**

### RE A DIRA...

- 1 Dirisa mafoko a mangwe a le mabedi a a dumisiwang ka go tshwana, sekao: **loba; roba**
- 2 Bua lefoko: **loba**
- 3 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa ntlha mo lefokong?/l/
- 4 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bobedi mo lefokong?/o/
- 5 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa boraro mo lefokong?/b/
- 6 Botsa barutwana jaana: ke modumo ofe wa bofelo mo lefokong?/a/
- 7 Kopa barutwana go kgaoganya lefoko ka medumo:/l/-/o/-/b/-/a/
- 8 Kwala lefoko: **loba**
- 9 Laela barutwana go kopanya medumo le wena go bopa lefoko:/lo/-/ba/= **loba**
- 10 Boeletsa se, ka lefoko le le latelang: **roba**

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo:

### Puiso ya bobedi

15 metsotsos

#### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO: GO DIRA DIPHOPHOLETSO TSA KITSO

| Buka  | Puiso ya bobedi (Go bua dikakanyo tsa gago)   |
|---|---|
| <p>Fa e sale a belegwa, mongwe le mongwe mo lesikeng la ga bo Buhlebendalo o mmitsa ka leina la gagwe le lentele ka botlalo: Buhlebendalo. O ne a rata ka fa leina la gagwe le utlwlang ka teng. O ne a rata go le bitsa ka bonya, noko-ka-noko. O ne a rata gape go le bitsa ka lobelo. O ne a rata tsotlhe ka leina la gagwe!</p>   | <p>Ke gopola gore mo kgannyaneng, morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo o ne a le khutswafatsa. Ke <b>akanya</b> gore morutabana wa gagwe e ne e le motho wa ntlha go ka dira jalo!</p> |
| <p>Ka letsatsi la ntlha la sekolo morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo o ne a kopa barutwana botlhe go tla go ema fa pele ga phaposi. Morago morutabana a bitsa barutwana ka bongwe ka bongwe, a naya mongwe le mongwe manno a gagwe. Tafole nngwe le nngwe e ne e kgomareditswe pampitshana e e kwadilweng leina.</p> <p>Buhlebendalo o ne a sa kgone go ka bona gore leina la gagwe le lentele le ka bo le kwadilwe ka botlalo mo tafoleng ya gagwe.</p> | <p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore fa a ntse a letile, Buhlebandalo o ne a akanya gore leina la gagwe le tla lebega jang, fa le kwadilwe mo tafoleng e e leng ya gagwe!</p>               |
| <p>Morago morutabana a bitsa leina la gagwe. O ne a le bitsa ka bonya, noko-ka noko. Buhlebendalo a nyenya tota, a tsholetsa lebogo.</p> <p>'Ke tla go bitsa fela Buhle', ga bua morutabana. 'Leina la gago le leleele thata!' Buhlebendalo o ne a sa batle go utlwala a tlhoka maitseo, a itidimalela fela.</p>  | <p>Buhlebendalo o tshwanetse a bo a swabile gonee o rata leina la gagwe le lentele, fela morutabana ga a batle go le dirisa!</p>  |
| <p>Fa a sena go nna fa fatshe, a lemoga gore pampitshana ya leina e kwadilwe Buhle. E ne e sa bontshe leina la gagwe le lentele ka botlalo. Monyenywa gagwe wa nyelela.</p>   | <p>Buhlebandalo o ne a swabile tota go fitlhela leina la gagwe le sa kwadiwa jaaka a ne a akantse.</p>  |
| <p>Mo tsamaong ya letsatsi, morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo o ne a mmitsa go araba potso.</p> <p>'Buhle!' Ga bitsa mountabana.</p> <p>Buhle a latlhelwa ke tshono ya gagwe gonee a ne a sa lemoge gore morutabana o bitsa ena!</p>  |   |
| <p>Letsatsi lengwe le lengwe kwa sekolong Buhlebendalo o ne a tlhogella go utlwa leina la gawe ka botlalo. Buhlebendalo o ne a akanya go tshwaya morutabana phoso, fela o ne a sa batle go tlhoka maitseo.</p>  | <p>Ke <b>akanya</b> gore o tlhogella go nna kwa gae, kwa botlhe ba bitsang leina la gagwe le lentele ka botlalo.</p>  |

| Buka  | Puiso ya bobedi (Go bua dikakanyo tsa gago)  |
|---|--|
| <p>Morago ga dibeke di le mmalwa, Buhlebendalo a tlela mmaagwe setshwantsho se sentle, se a se ratang, se a se thadileng kwa sekolong. 'Ao! 'Ke goreng o fetotse leina la gago?' Ga botsa mmaagwe.</p> <p>'Ke ne ke se na boithophelo. Morutabana o rile leina la me le leleele thata. Ke ne ke sa batle go utlwala ke tlhoka maitseo!' Ga bua Buhlebendalo.</p> <p>'Fa o batla go bidiwa Buhle go siame. Fa o sa batle, o tshwanetse go bolelela morutabana. Ga se go tlhoka maitseo! O na le tshiamelo ya go bidiwa ka leina la gago lotlhe le lentele! Ga bua mmaagwe. 'Ke tlhaloganya gore o ka ne o tshoga go bolelela morutabana. Ke tla tla go go buela le ena'.</p> | Mmagwe Buhlebendalo o ne a <b>akanya</b> gore o ne a tshaba go bolelela morutabana.  |
| <p>Ka letsatsi le le latelang, mmagwe Buhlebendalo a ya le ena kwa sekolong. Ba tsene go santse go le phakela. Buhlebendalo o ne a ya go tshameka le ditsala tsa gagwe tse dintshwa, fa mmaagwe a ya go bua le morutabana.</p>  | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Buhlebendalo o ne a tshaba go nna gaufi fa mmaagwe a bua le morutabana.  |
| <p>Fa tshipi e lela, Buhlebendalo a tsenwa ke letshogo. 'Ke tla reng fa e le gore morutabana o ntlhoile jaanong?' O tshwenyegile. E rile fa a tsena ka mo phaposing, morutabana a nyenya. 'Dumela Buhlebendalo', a mo dumedisa.</p>   | Ke <b>akanya</b> gore Buhlebendalo o ne a sa bolelela morutabana wa gagwe sepe, gonne o ne a tshoga gore o tla mo tlhoa.   |
| <p>Fa Buhlebendalo a tsaya manno a gagwe, a fitlhela pampitshana ya leina la gagwe e fetotswe. Pampitshana ya gagwe ya leina e ne e bontsha leina la gagwe le lentele ka botlalo: Buhlebendalo.</p>   | --   |
| <b>Dipotso tsa morago ga puiso</b>  | <b>Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng</b>   |
| Ke goreng morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo a ne a mmitsa Buhle?  | Gonne o ne a re leina la gagwe le leleele thata.   |
| Mmmagwe Buhlebendalo o ne a <b>akanya</b> gore o ikutlwa jang?  | O ne a akanya gore o ne a tshaba go bua le morutabana.   |
| <b>Potsa ya goreng</b>  | <b>Dikarabo tse di soloftsweng</b>   |
| Ke goreng morutabana wa ga Buhlebendalo a ne a fetola pampitshana ya leina kwa bofelong jwa kgannya?  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gonne mmaagwe Buhlebendalo o ne a ya go bua le morutabana.</li> <li>• Gonne morutabana o ne a lemosiwa gore o rata go bidiwa Buhlebendalo, e seng Buhle.</li> <li>• Gonne morutabana o kwadile leina le le fosagetseng. O ne ka jalo a tshwanelwa ke go le baakanya.</li> </ul> |



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophha

30 metsots

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labone**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsots e le 15 laela setlhophha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labone**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.

# Labotlhano



## Ditirwana tsa go reetsa le go bua

15 metsotso

### TLOTLOFOKO YA THITOKGANG

- 1 Dirisa ditshwantsho, go diragatsa, go tlhalosa, go bua gore barutwana ba tlhaloganye( SDTB).
- 2 Kgomaretsa mafoko le ditshwantsho mo pating ya tlotlofoko.
  - tshogile
  - tlhakane tlhogo
  - galefile

| Raeme kgotsa pina  | Ditiragatso  |
|--|--|
| Segwagwa, segwagwa, segwagwa!                                | <i>Ipetse sehuba.</i>  |
| Sa re go nna, go nna, go nna,                                |  |
| Sa re mpepu, mpepu, mpepu,<br>Nna ka gana, ka gana, ka gana. | <i>Isa mabogo kwa morago, dira lefuka ka lebogo o betse mmele.</i> |
| Sona sa lela, sa lela, sa lela,                              | <i>Retolola lebogo o kgome matlho, ntsha modumo wa selelo.</i>     |
| Sa re kwaa! Kwa! Kwa!  | <i>Ntsha modumo wa segwagwa se lela.</i>                           |

### BUISANANG KA SETLHOGO SA BUKA YA PUISOKOPANELO

- 1 Kwala lethomeso la puisano mo patitshokong.  
Kgang e ka ga....  
Ke rata fa go....  
Ke akanya.....
- 2 Buisetsa barutwana lethomeso.
- 3 Baya barutwana ka **ditlhhotshwana** tsa bona.
- 4 Bolelela barutwana gore ba refosane ka go abelana ka dikarabo tsa dipotso tsa puisano.
- 5 Bolelela barutwana gore mongwe le mongwe o tlide go tsaya karolo mo go arabeng dipotso tsa puisano.
- 6 Kopa setlhophha se se rileng go abelana ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 7 Fa dikarabo di fosagetse, di baakanye.
- 8 Lebogela ditshwaelo tsa barutwana.



## Temogo ya medumopuo le medumopuo:

15 metsotsos

### Batla Lefoko

Kwala lenaane la medumo mo patitshokong le le akaretsang medumo yotlhe e e ithutilweng mo kgweditharong e.

|          |          |          |
|----------|----------|----------|
| <b>a</b> | <b>m</b> | <b>o</b> |
| <b>b</b> | <b>L</b> | <b>e</b> |
| <b>n</b> | <b>I</b> | <b>r</b> |
| <b>u</b> | <b>T</b> | <b>b</b> |

### DIRAGATSA

- 1 Boeletsa medumo yotlhe e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng mo patitshokong.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana gore ba na le metsotsos e le 3 go dira mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang ba dirisa medumo e e ikemetseng le e e pataganeng e e fa godimo.

### BARUTWANA BA A DIRA

- 1 Bolelela barutwana go bula dibuka tsa bona tsa go kwalela.
- 2 Laela barutwana go simolola go kwala.
- 3 Naya barutwana metsotsos e le 3 go batla le go aga mafoko a le mantsi a ba ka a kgonang.
- 4 Letla barutwana go siamisa tiro ya bona
- 5 Kopa barutwana go abelana ka mafoko a ba a agileng, mme o a kwale mo patitshokong.

### LENANEO LA THEFOSANO YA MEDUMOPUO

Modumo/medumo: \_\_\_\_\_

Mafoko: \_\_\_\_\_



## Puisokopanelo: Morago ga puiso

15 metsotso

### MAANO A TEKOTLHALOGANYO

#### THALA SETSHWANTSHO KA GA KGANG

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana ba rulagane sentle mo mannong a bona mme ba na le dipensele, dibuka, matlhare a a phepa le dikerayone.
- 2 Diragatsa ka fa o bopang setshwantsho sa mogopolole go thala setshwantsho ka ga sengwe mo puisong.
- 3 Thala setshwantsho sa gago sa sengwe mo patitshokong.
- 4 Jaanong bolelela barutwana gore ba ya go bopa setshwantsho sa mogopolole ka ga sengwe mokgannyeng.
- 5 Kopa barutwana go tswala matlho le go repa. Ba buisetse kgang gape.
- 6 Kopa barutwana go bula matlho, mme ba thale setshwantsho ka se ba se boneng mo megopolong ya bona.
- 7 Kwa bofelong, kopa barutwana go Gadima ba bua le molekane ka setshwantsho sa bona.



## Puisokaelo ka ditlhophpha

30 metsotso

### DITLHOPHA

- 1 Netefatsa gore barutwana botlhe ba tshotse **mathharetiro a puiso 10**.
- 2 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 1 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 3 Bitsa setlhophpha sa ntlha go tla go dira le wena.
- 4 Morago ga metsotso e le 15 laela setlhophpha go boela kwa mannong a bona.
- 5 Dira tirwana ya go **refosana puiso**
- 6 Tlhalosetsa barutwana tirwana 2 ya **Labotlhano**.
- 7 Bitsa setlhophpha 2 go tla go dira le wena.
- 8 Tlatsa mosupatsela wa gago go bontsha ditlhophpha tse o buisitseng le tsona le se ba se buisitseng.
- 9 Kwala dintlha ka ga diphetogo tse o tshwanetseng go di dira mo ditlhopheng kgotsa ditirwana.



## Poeletso ya dirutwa tsa puo ya beke

15 metsotsos

- 1 Baya barutwana mo mosemeng kwa bofelong ba letsatsi.
- 2 Dira poeletso ya beke ya thuto ya puo. O ka boeletsa puo ya gae le sekgowa ka gangwe.
- 3 Gakologelwa gore barutwana ba ‘gadima ba bua’, mme ba abelane ka dikarabo le molekane. Jaanong tlhopha barutwana ba le mmalwa go abelana le botlhe ka mo phaposing ka dikarabo tsa bona.
- 4 Dirirsa dipotso tse go rotloetsa barutwana go bua:
  - a **Setlhogo sa moleatsa sa beke e ke eng?**
  - b Re buisitse dikgang dife mmogo?
  - c **Ke mafoko afe a mantšhwa?**
  - d O ithutileng mo dikgannyeng tse re di buisitseng mo bekeng e?
  - e Re kwadile ka ga eng mo bekeng e?
  - f Go kwala ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - g Go buisa ga gago go tokafetse jang mo bekeng e?
  - h **O ipela ka eng mo bekeng e?**
- 5 Jaanong laela barutwana gore fa ba tsena kwa gae ba bolelele ba lelapa ka se ba se ithutileng mo bekeng le ditokafalo tse ba di fitlheletseng.

*Ela tlhoko: Go itlhatlhoba le go ikakanya go botlhokwa mo go ithuteng ga barutwana. O se ka wa tlogela kgato eno ya beke le beke.*

